JOURNAL

OF THE

AMERICAN ORIENTAL SOCIETY.

EDITED BY

E. WASHBURN HOPKINS, AND CHARLES C. TORREY,
Professor in Yale University,
New Haven.

Professor in Yale University,
New Haven.

TV NTY-THIRD VOLUME,
FIRST HALF.

THE AMERICAN ORI TAL SOCIETY.
NEW HAVEN, CONNECTICUT, U. S. A.

MCMII
A copy of this volume, postage paid, may be obtained anywhere within the limits of the Universal Postal Union, by sending a Postal Order for two dollars and fifty cents, or its equivalent, to The American Oriental Society, New Haven, Connecticut, United States of America.

According to the conversion-tables used in the United States money-order system as the basis of international money-orders, two dollars and fifty cents ($2.50) = 10 shillings and 3 pence = 10 marks and 30 pfennigs = 12 francs or lire and 70 centimes = 9 kroner and 25 öre = 6 florins and 9 cents Netherlandish.

[This volume is for January-July, 1902. Issued August, 1902, in an edition of 500 copies.]
## CONTENTS

OF

TWENTY-THIRD VOLUME,

FIRST HALF.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Pahlavi Text of Yasna IX. 49-108, edited with the collation of all the MSS., also deciphered.—By Rev. Lawrence Mills, D.D., Professor in the University of Oxford</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Text of an Archaic Tablet in the E. A. Hoffman Collection.—By Ellen Seton Strong, of New York</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpretation of the Archaic Tablet of the E. A. Hoffman Collection.—By George A. Barton, Professor in Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creator Gods.—By Crawford H. Toy, Professor in Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remarks on the Hebrew Text of Ben-Sira.—By Crawford H. Toy, Professor in Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Name of the Ferryman in the Deluge Tablets.—By Mt. S. H. Langdon, Columbia University, New York City</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specimens of the Popular Literature of Modern Abyssinia.—By Dr. Enno Littmann, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes on the Old Persian Inscriptions of Behistun.—By Louis H. Gray, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Çârâdâ-tilaka Tantra.—By Dr. Arthur H. Ewing, Allahabad, India</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note on Brâhâchandras, A.V. iii. 12. 8.—By Dr. Arthur W. Ryder, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kṛṣṇânâtha’s Commentary on the Bengal Recension of the Çâkuntâlâ.—By Dr. Arthur W. Ryder, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JUPITER DOLICHENUS.—By Rev. Charles S. Sanders, Aintab, Turkey. 84

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF KĀLIDĀSA'S MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA AND VIKRAMOR-VACI.—By Montgomery Schuyler, Jr., United States Embassy, St. Petersburg, Russia. 98

A MANUSCRIPT OF GULČ NAURūZ, A SEVENTEENTH CENTURY PERSIAN ROMANCE, IN THE LIBRARY OF COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY.—By Dr. Abraham Yohanan, Columbia University, New York City. 102

REMARKS ON THE FORM OF NUMBERS, THE METHOD OF USING THEM, AND THE NUMERICAL CATEGORIES FOUND IN THE MAHĀBHĀRATA.—By E. Washburn Hopkins, Professor in Yale University, New Haven, Conn. 109

A PHOENICIAN ROYAL INSCRIPTION.—By Charles C. Torrey, Professor in Yale University, New Haven, Conn. 156
The Pahlavi Text of Yasna ix. 49–103, edited with the collation of all the MSS., also deciphered.—By Rev. Lawrence Mills, D.D., Professor in the University of Oxford.

For an account of the MSS. used see the number of the Journal of the R. Asiatic Society for July, 1900, pp. 511–516. I should add here that my collation of M., though very carefully made in 1891, has been subjected to much abrasion through use, while the notes are here added as a merely supernumerary item; they were not originally intended for citation, and should not be considered exhaustive. The attention of searchers is especially called to the fact that the Pahl. trlr. occasionally errs radically, as well as often, in the matter of form. As may be seen from my translation of Y. ix. in S.B.E., xxxi., one especial motive in undertaking this laborious and harassing work has been the desire to destroy the false impression that the authority of the traditional documents is absolute. An exaggerated reliance upon them is nearly as dangerous as the neglect of them. As one fairly said of my former well meant studies on the Gāthas (together with a close reproduction of the original in the light of the critical school), I endeavour to present also the 'Werth und Unwerth der Tradition'; and it is to the last degree necessary that we should neither exaggerate the one nor the other. In the interest of statistics I should say that I have omitted to record

---

1 With the exception of one which is a replica. See the introductory remarks cited above.
all the occurrences of final -ō; time, not to say patience, having failed me. I should add that I regard this with regret, as this seeming so trivial mark would be interesting, if we could prove that it represented a letter -ō, or what not. So far, I may say that I fear it is a mere mechanical division mark, occurring without any regular law whatever. It is almost a pity that we could not entirely neglect it. But it is better to retain it for the present; some reason may yet be given for it. It is sometimes used before a termination like the avagraha. I had intended to cite the variations as being those from the reading of our Oxford Codex, called D.J. by me in the Gāthas first even so far back as 1881, but later called J2; it seemed to me, however, to be rather an ungracious act to avoid placing the edition of our venerable first editor in that position. This is also more convenient for readers, as the printed edition is more accessible than the photographed one; and also reduces the amount of annotation. [This collated edition is an attempt to meet the most crying need in connection with the subject. I have used the old transliteration of the glossaries for practical reasons.]

The Attributes of Haoma.

Y. ix. 49.1 shapīr hōm I hūdehāk2 [āigh pavan frārūnōih3 yehabūndī4 yekavīmūnīhī] I rāstō5 dehāk6 [āigh7 mindavam8 avō9 valman" yehabūnīh" I ghal10 avāyaδō9 yehabūntanō.10

(50) vēh" -dehāk11 [āigh mindavam I shapīr barā yehabūnīhI] I beshāzīnīdār12 [āigh mindavam I13 avō14 bēshāzīnīh12].

1 D.J. ins. va.
2 D. hūdehāk, so also Parsi-Pers. MS. hū-dehāk (so); K.4, M. -dehak; Ner. sudānam; D.J. dehak.
3 So D.J.
4 So D.; D.J., etc. dādō, so also the Parsi-Pers. MS.
5 So D.J.; D., and the Parsi-Pers. MS.
6 D. om aigh.
7 So D.J., D. mindavam; so the Parsi-Pers. MS. with traditional 'mandūm,' 'mindavam;' K.5 (Sp.) chīz (or 'chīsh for chīz' (N. B.)).
8 D.J. has ānō (or means 'hū,' with dehāk following instead of dehū(?)); D. may be ānō; K.5 (Sp.) valman yehabūnīh Pers. avō- translating 'ān ū dehī.'
9 So D.J., D.(?) and Pers. MS.; K.5 valman.
10 So D.J., D.
11 So D.(?); D.J. dehak.
13 D. may ins. I or I.
(51) hū-kerpō hōmanih [aḡhat kerpō nēvak] hū-kāmakō hōmanih’ [aḡhatō’ avāyastō’ iā frūrūnō].
(52) pīrūzkar 1 zarḍō’-gūnō’ 1 narmtāk [aḡh tāk’ i lak narm].
(53) amatatō’ vashtamūnd pāhlūmīh avō rūbān’ yehabūnīh an-bārīktūm’ hōmanih, [aḡh an-bār 1 rūbān’ pavan lak shapīr shāy-aḍō’ karīlanō māmān garōdmānīkīhīh pavan lak yehevūnō’].

Appeals.
(54) barā’ 1 lak zarīnō’ 12 mādishnō’ 12 yemalēlūn’ 14, [mindavam 15 am 16 pavan farāhang yemalēlūn āgham danākīh’ 17 yehevūnād’ 18].
(55) barā amāvandīh va’ 18 barā’ 18 pīrūzkarīh afam 30 yehevūnādō.
(56) barā drūstīh va’ 21 barā bōshāzishnīh. 22

1 So D.J., D.; K. 5 (Sp.) may have meant ‘haē.’
2 So D.J.
3 D.J. ins. I.
4 So M.: D.J. zarīnō va gūnō I (sic), but the sign for va is probably an oversight. D. has va zarīnō.
5 D.J. seems vad (sic); Pers. MS. trls. ‘tāk.’
6 So D.J.
7 So D.
8 D.J., D. om. haē, or what it may be. Was it ‘gās’?; better call it a repeated ‘thou art.’ So D.J., D.; K. 5 (Sp.) bēd.
9 One would think that the form in D.J. should be deciphered as khshayaḍō reproducing an original ‘kh,’ or else it would seem to be āshayaḍō (sic); otherwise I should say that it must be irrational.
11 So D.J., D., and see below for barā; K. 4 (Sp.) pavan(?).
12 D.J., D. exaggerate the signs, or ins. va(?).
13 D. marks the ‘d.’
14 This mistake evidently arose from the accidental separation of yemalēlūn and ‘am’ for yemalēlūnam=mrūvē, see the am after mindavam; it would have been much better before it or both. Ner. was also misled; so the Parsi-Pers. MS. also; all divide and mistake the first sing. pres. for the second sing. imper., plus am = ‘to me.’
15 D.J., D. have mindavam I am.
16 D.J. om I; D. has I.
17 So D.J., D.
18 D. -nēd.
19 D. ins. va barā; D.J., D. om. va or -ō.
20 D.J. (and perhaps D.) afam; K. 5 (Sp.) am.
21 So D.J., D.
22 So D.
(57) barā frādahisnīh1 va2 barā3 vārīshn4(?), dahishnīh.
(58) barā aōjō i harvispo tanō barā farzānakīh i harvispō pēsīl5 [hōmand amat6 farjam i mindavam I' khavītūnēdō afash7 hamārī dānakīh padash8].
(59) barā mīn9 zak chīgūn dōn gēhānō 11 a 12 kāmako13 khūdlāi frāz sātūnd va14 bēsh tarvīnend15 a16 va drūj17 vānēn18.
(60) barā mīn zak chīgūnō tarvīnānī19 harvispō20 zak21 bēshi-dārūn22 va23 bēsh i24 mīn shedāān24 va25 anshūtūānō26 [27 bādō27].

1 So K. (Sp.), M.; D.J., D. seem frādahānīh (or frādānīh) (sic??); I had first considered vārdānō (dahishnīh) as a later form of a causative(? stem. D.J. has erasures, but seem to have decided for vārishnīh (not vārdānīh); there is no escaping the ā in vār.-
2 D. ins. va, or has irrational marks.
3 So I decipher, bringing to light the error (as I hold it to be) of the Pahlavi translator in seeing a form of vār (vr) instead of a form of vardā (vrād); we might even read varishn-, notwithstanding the sign which represents ā, in vārishn, so in default of better; but the Parsi-Pers. MS. transliterates vārishn and translates accordingly; some have thought of 'vahrishn' (so).
4 D.J., D.(?) ins. I.
5 D.J. obscured by decay.
6 So D.; others mun.
7 So D. seems I.
8 Mf. afash.
9 So D.J., M.; D. hamāk.
10 D. defaced.
11 D.J. defaced by decay.
12 D.J. ins. chīgūn, but seems to have cancelled it.
13 So D.
14 D. ins. va.
15 So D. tarvīnend (?), D.J. etc. tarvēnd.
16 There is, of course, the question whether we ought not to read these verbs tarvēshn, and vanēnī as first singular conj. imper., in view of the originals (see Ner., who was not misled); but sātūnd seems to call for a decipherment which recognizes the error; otherwise all the forms should be reproduced as first personals.
17 D.J. bleached out.
18 So K. (Sp.); D.J., D. tarvēnd? or tarvēnī.
19 So D.J., D. ō.
20 D.J. om. -ō (sic); D. om zakō (some may well desire the statistics as to this still curious -ō; but patience has sometimes failed me).
21 So D.J., D. ō.
22 D. ins. va.
23 D.J., D. seem redundant.
24 So D.J., K. (Sp.) marēmānān.
25 So D. ins. I.
26 D.J., M. ins. va.
27 So D.J. only.
(61) yātākānā va pārkān" va² sāstārān" va kīkān" (kayakān, so better) va karpān" hōmānd kīk (kīk? kayak) va² karpō" [zak mūn pavan mindavam i³ yazādānō kur⁴ va kūr⁷].

(62) marīch i dō-zang va² aharmōkōch i dō-zang va¹ gūrgich i chahār-zang.

(63) hēnōch" i farākhū-ānfik" [aīghshānā⁷ marādō kābed ait mūn achtānō yemaleltūnād aē¹⁸ hōmānd ānfikshānā farākhūnā¹¹] mūn¹² pavan¹² frīftārīh patēnd.

Prayer for Boons.

(64) denman mūn lak frātām yān hōm i¹² zaidēm¹³ (or 'zaid-yām¹¹(?) i¹²) dūraōsh zak i pāhlūm ahvānā i aharūbānā i rūshānā i hamūf¹⁶-hvārīh.

(65) denman min lak dādīgar yān¹⁶ hōm i¹⁷ zaidēm (or 'yam?) i¹⁶ dūraōsh dūrūstā⁶ rūbīsnāh i tanā.

(66) denman min lak¹⁸ sadīgar yān²⁰ hōm i²¹ zaidēm (or 'yam?) i²² dūraōsh dēr zivīshnāh i²³ jānā²⁴.

---

1 So D.  2 So D.J.
3 So D.J., D. ins. va.  4 D.J., D. ins. l.
5 So D.J., D. and parsí pers. MS.; others reverse the order, but see Ner.
6 So D.J.  7 D. has four strokes.
8 See the Zend text; D.J., D. have a superfluous stroke. D.J. may well be hāenōch (sic, see the Zend).
9 So D.J.; D. seems farākhūnā-ānfik?: K.³ (Sp.) farākhūnāk? (sic), M. I think has Sp. +-ānfik.
10 D.J., om.ā. so D.J.; M. has it in a different form.
11 So D.J., D. ānfikshānā; K.³ (Sp.) pāshānāk. D.J. has the preceding hōmānd in the margin, but added by the original copyist with the same ink.
12 D.J. worm-eaten. Notice the freedom of error of patēnd, also followed by Ner. though using a different form; see the Zend.
13 D.J. ins. l. and has zaidēm (or 'yam') blotted out purposely (?).
14 So I think we should decipher in view of the original and the corresponding word in the inscriptions; but the Parsi-Pers. the proper translation as 'khāham.'
15 So D.J., M.; D. hamāk; K.⁵ (Sp.) hamā(?).
16 So D.J., D., M.  17 D.J., M. ins. l.
18 D. joins I to the preceding word, possibly meaning to express a conditional.
19 D.J. worm-eaten (final -ō, so D.).
20 So D.J., D.
21 D.S. ins. l.  22 D. again joins to the preceding word.
23 D. varies zīv- with (?) zā(y)-?; D. om. l.
24 D.J. marks, however, as if it were gānā. 
(67) denman min lak tasūm yānī hōm zaidēm (or ‘-yam?’) ï综艺节目 chīgūnō min khvāstār va3 amāvand va3 paqlīkhvō frūz1 sātūnānī1 pavan damīk madam bēšh tūrvānānī2 va drūjō vānēnī7 (or read vānēnī, see below).

(68) denman min lak ānārum yānī hōm 1综艺节目 zaidēm (or ‘-yam’)
ï综艺节目 dūrōgīš2 chīgūn pīrūzkār vānīdār pavan kūshīshnō frūzō sātūnānī11 pavan damīk madam12 bēšh tūrvānānī13 va drūjō vānēnī.14

(69) denman min lak shashūm yānī hōm zaidēm (or ‘-yam’) ï综艺节目 dūrōgīsh āgh levīnō min dūz18 va levīnō min gadak19 va levīnō min gārg khadītūnānī18 [mādishn19 chūrakō].20

---

1 So D.J., M.
2 D. again joins. Ner. is better here, apparently referring the word to Indian isīrā, etc.
3 D.J., D. ins. va.
4 So D.J., D.
5 So D.J. (corrected from -und at first hand); but it marks ‘d’ instead of ‘f;’ this, however, is almost universal with D.J. and the Parsi-Pers.; not so Ner., though, as often, he has sing. for plur.
6 D.J., D. again mark -ēnd; not so Ner.’s original, or if marked ‘d’ instead of f in -ānd, then it by no means misled him.
7 D.J., M., D. mark -ēnd; not so Ner. 8 D.J. ins. f.
9 D. again curiously joins to the preceding word; does he really mean zaidēm-f (or -yam-f); this must be considered.
10 D.J. has curiously dīrāoṣha for dūraoṣha; and in one Zend MSS. K4 the sign for long ū and that for long f are indistinguishable; in fact it is very frequently thus in D.J.7
11 So D.J.; M. D. seems sātūnd; and D.J. marks ‘d’; not so Ner.’s reading.
12 D.J., D. om I.
13 But D.J., D., as all other MSS., mar the word with a mark over ‘f,’ indicating the false final ‘d;’ Ner. was not deceived by these mistaken signs (or were they added since his day?).
14 D. vānēnd; all MSS. again falsely mark a final ‘d;’ but see the original; Ner. does not, however, err.
15 D. joins (?) again to the preceding word.
16 So D. dūz: others zōbā; Parsi-Pers. translating dūzd of course.
17 So D.; see the original, also Ner.’s ‘nōsamsebhyah’ and the text of the Parsi-Pers. MS. ‘gadah.’
18 So D.J., M.?; K8 (Sp.) khadītūnēm.
19 So D. and also the Parsi-Pers. MS. translating ‘hunār;’ others (?) ‘mādishn (?)’, which seems senseless. At Y. x. 60 the form seems ‘mādishnō.’ I think the mistake ‘mānishn’ arose from some Persian text with imperfect diacritical signs, or simply from writing too long a stroke the letter ‘d’ in ‘māhd.’ Ner. omits the word here: but see him on Y. x. 60 with vidyāṃ as usual (twice); so the Parsi-Pers. MS. there, translating ‘hunār’ and reading ‘māishn), and not ‘māinishn (?’sic).
20 So D.J., D.
(70) al aigh levínō khadítûnādō' levínō min lamnän min harrispǒğûn Levínō khadítûnām [li va hâvishtânō li li].

The Gifts of Haoma.

(71) hóm valmanashān mûn arvand rómând ashânhâ zak i farhâkhtâ va tvâkhshâk vabdânyen [sûsây afshânhâ zavar va aôjô khelkûnêdâ] [aratcâshârânôte].
(72) hóm frazî azâtânî ichî barâ yehabunêdî zak i rûshânî benman va zak i aharûbî farzand.
(73) hóm valmanashān mûn katîk pavan nask frazîzî âmûkhtishnîh yetibûnd [pavan aerpatistânî karûnî] ashânhî afzûnîkîh va farzûnakhîh khelkûnêdî.

1 So D.J.
2 D.J. harvispô. D.J. has the first min written over as doubtful; the correction itself seems later written over.
3 Ner. has castrimanta and acvân kshatriyânâm.
4 D. hımônda.' 5 So D.J., and it has a cancelled 'pavan.'
6 So D. and the indication of the Parsi-Pers. MS. which is, however, strictly in itself considered, erroneous with frahtân. K. (Sp.), etc. have a marring stroke.
7 So D.J. ins. va. 8 So D.J., K. (Sp.); D. and the Parsi-Pers. MS. aspô.
9 So D.J. 10 So D. and Parsi-Pers. zavar; D.J., Sp. zavâr.
11 Parsi-Pers., D.J., M.? ins. va. or 'ô.
12 So D.J.; Ner. om. here; but ins. 'varshâtî' below. D. ins. i.
13 D. seems âzekhûntânîch; so Mf.? the Parsi-Pers., but the latter translates as negative a-zâyandagân (so ?); D.J. etc. âzâdânô.
14 D.J. ins. va.
15 D.J. has va zak ârûdîshnô, or ârûshânô(?) but I should think this 'â' was a clerical mistake for the usual i, and made through haste; but see K. (Sp.) with which M. probably agrees, in my careful collation of 1891. I marked no variation; om i.
16 So D. ūshân (see Ner.); others ârûdîshn (sic).
17 Or harman. 18 D.J., D. va.
19 M.? differs from Spiegel having 'fardand' (but intending to report the same meaning).
20 D.J. has k-t-k-ik with the second 'k,' or -?, struck out(?); not so the Parsi-Pers. Ner. translates grhaştâhâh reading 'kaçakîk' or 'kaçak,' as I suppose; the Parsi-Pers. does not translate; see my S.B.E. xxxi. at the place. 'Katîk as the katayû at the Pahlavi stage certainly favours a Zend form in the sense 'house-abiding,' 'sitting at home,' and I would now regard my former rendering as the alternative.
21 So D.J.; M.(?) differs from Spiegel; see Ner.'s 'naska-
22 So D.J., though the ô stands apart; it cannot well be 'va.'
23 So D.J.
(74) hōm valmānsāhān mān kanīkōḥ hōmand va yetībūnd dēnā agrīptā [aṅgh lā sarītānd yekāvīmnānd] ashān zak i1 āshkhārakāx zak i1 rādux khalākōdāx [aṅgh shānāx shūī barā pādākīnād afshānāx tāzāx zerkhānādāx va10 xāz i1 lūkhīraōx12 [hōmand amat avō13 gabrā barā pādākīnād pavan jīnāk dēn kār yekāvīmnād].

A Punishment.

(75) hōm valmānsāhān mān keresāx(n)īk14 read keresāx(n)īk (omitted nasализation; see keresāxim).

---

1 So. D.J., M.
2 D.J., D. om ī.
3 D.J. curiously mistakes for ārpat which has the same characters, and it adds ‛istānō ‛; not so the Parsi-Pers. MS., nor Ner.
4 D. om ī.
5 So D.J., D.
6 So D.
7 So D.J.
8 So M.
9 So D. D.J. is blurred purposely; Ner. strangely enough renders yācayitārām; did he have a blurred MS., and was it D.J.? see his yācayāmi at 65, etc. = zaidām (so).
10 D.J., D. ins. va.
11 D.J., D. ins. ī.
12 So D.J., D.; D.J. ins. here division mark of the subsection (sic).
13 So D.J. avō (to the verb ‛avō pēdā ‛?) or ānō = valman; D. om.; some might prefer pēdākīnād . . . yekāvīmnād.
14 I do not well see how we can avoid using the vowel and consonantal signs of the original in a case like this; at least it is convenient so to use them; cp. keresāspō. The Parsi-Pers. MS. has k-r-s-ā-k-ī translating k-r-s-ā-ī; so also D. k-r-i-s-ā-k-ī-l; D.J. seems keresāhīkō (sic?) or k-r-s-ā-sh-ī-kō, possibly k-r-s-ā-ī-kō, the ā being doubled by mistake. Read M. keresātk, it has characters for k-r-s-ā-ī-k, so K, (Sp.) with slightly lengthened ‛k ‛; see the original. The translators at first evidently attempted to transliterate; and their failure may well be due to the omission of a nasal sign in the original word. This nasal, let it be remembered, would be well represented in the Pahlavi merely by a perpendicular stroke. Or else, as so often, the sign of the nasализation has been lost. ‛Keresā(n)ī would represent the original word, while the ‛k ‛ (or ‛ik ‛) is the frequent terminal letter generally possessing adjective, or merely nominal force, and intended only to carry on the ī of the īm. Ner. reports the deeply interesting impression which prevailed among the Parsi-experts of his day that keresā(n)īk and its variants referred to the ‛ecclesia ‛; that is to say, to the ‛Christians ‛; see his tārgākādīnīh; ‛cp. tarsā = ‛christian ‛; D.J. ins. va or ī.
hōmand¹ ashānō¹ barā² mīn khūdāyīh nishānēd³ mūn rōstō (or ‘rōdūd”’) hōmand⁴ pavan khūdāyīh-kāmakih⁵ [ālgh pavan khūdāyīh lātā yātānd yekevīmūnd].

(76) āigh⁶ mūn gūyēnd āigh lā lanman rāī akhar asravanakō⁷ pavan avar-hōshmurishnīh pavan kāmakō dēn mataā sātūnd [lanman aētānō vabdūnānī] mīn kardō i lanman yevehvānēd⁸ amat⁹ la sātūnd⁹].

(77) zak ī harvis-p-gūn¹⁰ gūrdīh vānēdō barā harvis-p-gūn¹¹ gūrdīh makhtānēd¹² [pēsh¹³ pas¹⁷]

Hail to Haoma.

(78) nēvakō¹³ lak [āigh tanō ī lak nēvak¹⁴ madō¹⁵ yekevīmūnēd] mūn pavan zak ī nafsman¹⁶ aējō-kāmak¹⁸ a¹⁷ khūdāī hōmānīh¹⁸ hōm.

---

¹ D. hōmōnd as of ten. D.J. has ashānō, or ins. va.
² D. has curiously ‘gabrā’ for ‘barā;’ so the pers. MS. also, translating ‘mard;’ Ner. has nothing analogous.
³ Parsi-Pers. transliterates nishānēd and translates nishānd. (barā) mīn . . . nishānēdō may mean ‘restrain from,’ ‘cause to abate.’
⁴ So K.⁵ (Sp.); D.J., D. pavan khūdāī (not impossible); see Ner.
⁵ So D. ins. āigh here.
⁶ D.J. seems asravanak, or asrūdōk; why not read so far as possible in analogy with the Zend?
⁷ So I would read D.; others vabdūnām-i; but D. as it stands is of course ‘vabdūnāfīd;’ see the variant vabdūnām-i, K.⁵ (Sp.). Ner. does not render. M.? has vabdūnēn; Mf.? vabdūnānd-i? (so it seems); Pers. MS. translates ‘kunand.’ Why not vakhdūnānd?
⁸ So D.J.; K.⁵ (Sp.) bēd.
⁹ D.J. ins.; so also the Parsi-Pers. MS.; K.⁵ (Sp.) has amat . . . -ānd (so, in fragments); but M. has no space.
¹⁰ So D.J.; M. seems -gun, but not -gūn; D.J. om foregoing ī.
¹¹ D. ins. va or -ō; the ‘n’ of D.J. is somewhat separated from the ā ; which fact bears upon the further question whether he means ‘vā’ in certain places or ‘ō.’
¹² So D.J., D. pēsh pas; K.⁵ (Sp.) levīnō akhar.
¹³ So D.J.
¹⁴ D.J., so D. om. ī.
¹⁵ D.J. om kāmak here; see the Zend text.
¹⁶ N.B. aējō-kāmak not in M. but in K.⁵ (Sp.); [and yet M. is reported as a copy of K.⁵, the Pahl. trl. not having been examined. It is a modified copy (sic)].
¹⁷ D.J. ins. va or -ō.
¹⁸ D. hōmōnīh; D.J. hōmānīh (so).
L. Mills, [1902.

[āighat aōjō pavan zak kār̥ zakatō̵ avāyatō̵ at tūbān̳̄ dāshtanō̵].

(79) nēvak lak mūn dōn khavitūnīhī kaped gōbīshnō ī rūstō [ī frārūnō maman̄ āitō rūstō lā (sic?; read rāt̄) frārūnō̵ (kā na vaca arshukhdhā)].

(80) nēvak lak mūn lā̵ frāz̄ minī hampūrsakhīh̄ zak ī arēshūkhtō̵ gōbīshnō va̵ hampūrsak-hāc̄ [āighhā midavam lā yemalelīnāī frāz lā̵ ī aūharrazd dōn hampūrsakhīh lā̵ gūftō].

(81) frāz lak zak tīk aūharrazd būrō paravand aāviyāō(u)g-hanō̵ (not aāviyāggishnō̵ (so?)) star pēsīlō ī minavadān̳̄

1 D.J. irreg. character for ‘ā’ one stroke too much; it may be accidental.
2 So D.J.
3 D.J. may mean (?) zōt̄; this zōt̄ (?) would be written much like zakat as sometimes written.
4 D. ins. va or -ō.
5 D. tubān̄ D.J., D. om. Sp.’s l.
6 D.J. dānāk, om. aē or -ih, K.ī (Sp.) khavitūnīh; D. seems khavitūn with a separated ‘ih.’
7 D.J., D. manan; K.ī (Sp.) mūn.
8 Ner.’s yena saves the sentence from the senseless lā; so the MSS. should be read rāt̄, or otherwise relieved and discounted (the Parsi-Pers. MS. also has lā’ = ‘nah.’). D. may insert ī before lā.
9 M. -ōk; others frārūnō.
10 D.J. arshukhdhā; Zend characters within the brackets.
11 D.J. om. min here, ins. after frāz.
12 I think frāz was erroneously motivated by ‘pairi’; yet Ner. seems to have understood frāz min as equalling rē.
13 D.J., D. M. (N.B.) have ham(pūrsakhīh), and so the Pers. MS. translates at least. Spiegel alone has pūrsakhīh; but see Ner.; this trifle shows that M. is not a rigidly exact transcript of K.ī according to Spiegel. D.J.’s fh is not clear, but over-written; looks like -ih.
14 But for the original Zend text I should emend to arsh-; the word seems to be a hybrid; D.J. adds gās, or -ihā.
15 Sīh as pl.(?) and as adverbial seem each to be suspicious. On the other hand, to see a fully conscious 2d sg. pursyāhā (so, or yā?) is doubtful as immediately following the hampūrsakhīh. The most prudent view is to see a Pāzand hāc. ‘Thou wouldest be of a truthful speech and questioning;’ D.J. om. the va before it.
16 So M., or -ih; others -ih.
17 D. erroneously rāf. 18 D. om. l.
18 So D. ins. (?); evidently an attempt at a transliteration; the ‘ō’ of aāviyāō- is in Persian form somewhat similar to Persian ɵ, or ʉ, otherwise read -yākgānōh (sic). Ner. reads the same text, attempting only a transliteration aāviyāganatām (S. reading aivi-), though he translates aāviyāstō in 82 as āveṣṭātāh; the reading is negaded; see the Zend text. The Parsi-Pers. translates (?), or imitates āvānghan; while at 82 it refrains from the translation of the related word.
19 So D.J.
takhshīdō' shaprī mā(zda)yastānō [afash aśviyā(ā)g]hanōh (sic) hanā aigh chīgūnō kūstīk levatman gabrā khadū-kardakā dēnōhī ī levatman hōm aētūnō hādū-kardak afash khađū-kardakōh aētō hanā aigh vad hōm lā vaṣhtamūnēdō pavan dēnō astūbānū lā yehevūnēdō hōm vaṣhtamūnō kār dēn (ā)yazishn11].

(82) pavan zak hōmānyīh aśviyāstō pavan bālistō madam i14 girūnō [āīmat tamman rōsto yekavīmūnīh afatō dēnman khadū-kardakīh aētūnō vad avō zak ī dīrāz madam sātūnishnīh [vad tanō ī pasīnō yekavīmūnīh] pavan mānsār [aḡhāt dēn yazishn10 kār ghal farmaýend26].

1 Others might prefer 'tāshīdō' or 'tukhshīdō'; D. J. has a superfluous sign which is, I think, accidental.
2 So D. J., D.; others vēh.
3 So D. J. seems. I have little doubt but that mā (sic) is for 'māzdā', as the same 'mā' is in aūharmazdā).
4 So D.; the Parsi-Pers. MS. transliterates biyākgānī (so here), meaning and explaining ēvānghan (thus approximately), while just above it seems to have aēbiyākgān translated again by ēvānghan. D. J. has superfluous signs for the first 'ī.' 'aʻīyy- (?).
5 So D. D. J. has a superfluous and accidental mark between 'k' and 'a' in kardak.
6 D. ins. aētūnō; or is it a later interpolation?
7 D. ins. aētō.
8 D. hanā; others aē.
9 D., Mf. om. μū in the middle of the word.
10 D. J. has a word struck out (not Spiegel's form); ins. vaṣhtamūnō; D. has an abortive word as above for vaṣhtamūnō, or it may mean hom shēdūntō kār dēn āyazishn; but there are no signs of shēdūntō or yātūnō in Ner.; D. J. hōm vaṣhtamūnā kār dēn yazishn.
11 D. seems āyazi-hnō, D. J. yazishnō; but space seems left.
12 D. hōmōnīh; M. may be hōmānyīh; so D. J.
13 aśviyāksto (sic), again, or is the 'k' Persian ō (similar sign), see on 81? Strange to say, D. J. has the same thing, and the Parsi-Pers. MS. as well. Is it the suffix -k which, like the -ō, has found its way into the interior of the word as a sign of the division of syllables; cp. the avagrahā. As -k appears in vohū -k even at the end of a word, it may here appear at the end of a syllable? or again, can it point to a suspected form of yūj, 'to yoke on' or is it the sign merely of an echo of the 'g' in 81?
14 D. ins. I.
15 Or rōdīdo (?)
16 So D. J. afatō.
17 D. J., D. have aētūn; so Parsi-Pers. MS.; Sp. ait.
18 Or mānthar (?)
19 Mf. again āyazishn.
20 So D. J.; M. seems farāyēnd (?), i. e. om. 'm,' (?) accidental; Ner. gives no sign of this; and the Parsi-Pers. has farmaýend (so).
(83) hōm mūn mānpātō hōmanīhō mūn vīspatō hōmanīh vā mūn zandpatō hōmanīh va dāhyūpatō hōmanīh [āghatā mínāvādīhā hamācī patīh] va afzāníkīhī va ākāspatō hōmanīhī [āghatō barā tūbānō yehabūntanō].

Deprecations.

(84) amāvāndīh ī20 lak va4 pīrūzkārih avō denman ī12 li tanō ī10 madam pavan afrīnō17 va12 padīkhvīlihī ī15 pūrūbazishnīhī [khvāstak ī10 mūn nēvakīhī ī9 kābed azāsh].
(85) barā mīn zak ī lanman21 bēshīdārīnō bēsh va22 barā mūn-
ishnō23 barālīch yedrūnāfīd24 ī25 girūn26 mān24 [khūdāyīh].

2 D. hōmōnīh.
3 So D.J.; K.4 (Sp.) -patānō; M. might be vīspatān (so).
4 D. J. ins. va.
5 So D.J. zandpat but mechanically divided ‘zand pat’ (sic.); others zandapatān; not so Ner.’s orig.
6 D. might be dāhyūpat (?) ; M. dāhyūpatān (sic).
7 So D., M.; D.J. hamāf (but I much question whether the stroke for ‘ī’ in hamāf may not, as a similar one elsewhere, represent a ‘k’); Sp. hamāf(?)
8 D. J. ins. va.
9 D.J., D. ākās-patō hōmanīh; others -patō haosh or haish (sic?) (?); (or is it possibly ākās-patō-īhā, K.4 (Sp.)? Ner. does not corroborate the plurals, nor does the Parsi-Pers. MS.
10 So D.J.
11 D.J. has curiously two dots over and a little before the character for ‘ī’ in tūbānō.
12 D. yehābūndō; others yehābūntanō.
13 D.J. ins. ī.
14 D.J. ins. va. 15 D.J. om. ī 16 D.J. ins. ī 17 So D.J., D.
18 So D.J. alone (?); the translation of the Pers. does not show -ih.
21 D.J. om the zak ī. This lanman corrects D.J.’s nōd (sic), and notice well that the ancient copyist has just written Zend noḏ with the last stroke of his pen; yet here is the correcting ‘lanman.’ D.J. meant nō (=from us) + īd (?).
22 M. (?) ins. va.
24 So D.J.; K.4 (Sp.) dedrūnyēn.
25 Mf. seems to insert (?) a needed ī; it may, however, belong below; but we should not hesitate to supply one in such a case.
26 D., M. girūn; K.4 (Sp.) garēn-. Have we here a transliteration, or have we here a translation, as Ner. will have it? Perhaps ‘Bear away the thought which is the abode of severe affliction (the Kingdom).’ This should imply an interesting blunder arising undoubtedly from the
(86) mūn dēn denman mihanō (or 'mānō') mūn dēn denman vis va mūn dēn denman zand va mūn dēn denman mata kīnīk hōmanād³ anshūtī¹ i vināskār.

(87) vakhdūnīh zak⁴ i valman⁶ ragelman⁶ zavar.⁷
(88) bara zak t⁸ ūnōⁱ hūsh vardīnō.¹⁰
(89) ¹¹ tebrūnak¹² (or 'tebrūnō') zak i valman minishnō vabdūnō¹³ [akārash bara vabdānānd].

usual mechanical cause. An approximate transliteration of the Zend garemaštem would be garā(n)mān, so about. The nasalization (n) arises from the division; perhaps it is the usual 'ɔ' and not 'n' (same character); for the termination of the word had evidently become separated from its base, occasioning the separate translation which Ner. gives with vāsayaṁ, see mān. The Parsi-Pers. MS., however, merely repeats garānman (so) in its translation line. Perhaps both the Pahl. trlr. and Ner. felt the figurative force of 'garm,' though they mistook the termination. The thorough discussion of such errors on the part of one or more of the translators at one place casts light upon their correctness in another; and also warns us against that indiscriminate dependence upon the translators which has been so fatal in some cases.

¹ D. (?) ins. va. ² D.J. ins. va. ³ Mf. hōmōnād.
⁴ So K.¹¹ (Sp.), and others; D.J. anshutānō; but see the Zend, Ner.'s reading and the Parsi-Pers. trl. adāmī.
⁵ So D.J., D. (D. marking 'd'); K.¹¹ (? Sp.) seems difficult; Ner. is plain with grāhāna; but the Parsi mistakes with 'kunī,' so for vabdūnīh, transliterating vādūnī.
⁶ D. om. zak i; D.J. has zak cancelled; D. ins. i after valman. D.J. has a zak written over ragelman, the ink looks darker, but the handwriting is the same.
⁷ D.; so the Pers. MS. translates at least zavar; others zavār (so).
⁸ D.J. om. I.
⁹ So D.J. bara zak ūnō (avō?) hūsh vardīnēd in margin, but original; K.¹¹ (Sp.) valman.
¹⁰ So D.J., D.; K.¹¹ (? Sp.) difficult Parsi-Pers. MS. vardīn translated gardīn; Ner. parivartaya 'turn around;' not more correct, but interesting. The translators hit upon vart (vr) rather than var (vr) in consequence of the 'dh' in verenudhī (sic).
¹¹ D.J. or M. om. va, or first stroke.
¹² M. reads tebrūn; so the Parsi-Pers. has long ū, but curiously a tablān (sic, hardly 'atlabūn' (so) as it seems), possibly the 'u' of tebrūnak (so) should be left short in view of the termination. D.J. by a slip of the pen has t-b-n-(u?)-r-k for t-b-r-n-(?)-k; he can hardly mean tabr-lak 'destroy thou.' There is no reason why Spiegel's reproduction of K.¹¹ 'tablak' (so) should not be possible; yet as we have the verb-form 'tebrūnastanō,' 'tebrūn,' is natural, 'ak' being as usual the adj. (-noun) termination often loosely applied.
¹³ So Mf. seems.
(90) al pavan kolā II (dō) zbār frāz ṣatākōhānādō al pavan kolā II (dō) gavaē maḏam tūbānīkāhānādō [aīgasheh pavān yādman viṇās kratānāh al tūbān yēhevēnād].

(91) al damīk khāditūnādā pavan kolā II (dō) ashā al gōspand khāditūnādā pavan kolā II (dō) ashash.

(92) mūndkūnīk hōmanādāvō zak i lanman mūnīshēn [aīgh vād mānō mūndavan i frūrūnō mūndanō al tūbānō yēhevēnādā] mūn kūnīk hōmanādē [aīgh levatman kērpō, [aīgh levatman kērpō i lanman kīnō yakhēnuṇųd.]

Anathemas.

(93) bārā azō i zarādō i sahmānū i vish bārā āyāftō [mūn ash vish avō tanō bārā āyāftō yēkavīmūnēdō].

1 D. ins. -ō, or va.
2 D.J. adds -ō; D. reads yēhevēnēd (-?), or -nād (-?); D.J. has a cancelled pav.
3 D. tūbān (?)
4 yēhevēnēd (-?) or -nād (-?).
5 D. khāditūnēd (-?)
6 D.J., D. om. va.
7 So D.J.; others ash.
8 D. hōmanād (-?); D.J. hōmanādī.
9 So D.J. mānō; D. mān.
10 D.J., D. ins. I.
11 So D.J., D.
12 So D.J., D. hōmanād (-?); and D.J., D. ins. va, or -ō.
13 D. -nēd.
14 D.J. ins. I.
15 So D.; D.J. has kēpōh with the -h apart; so three words before possibly, though the sign is confused, looking more like an -ō or a careless I.
16 So D.
17 D. -nēd(-?).
18 So D.J., D.
19 D.J. om. I.
20 So D.J. and Pers. MS.; K. (Sp.) etc. D.J. has the usual sign for 'k' which may, however, well render 'g'; the Parsi-Pers. MS. seems sahmānū, hardly 'simākūn'; so D. distinctly simākūn.
21 M. seems to introduce a 'k' or 'g', though the character is more probably meant for the 'v' of 'vish'; but if so it is in the Persian form and also misplaced; otherwise I cannot explain it, as 'v' would be expressed twice. The Parsi-Pers. is not very clear, but shows signs of long I; its translation is, however, plain as zahir (so for zhahar?).
22 So Mf.
23 So D.J.
(94) amat kerpo¹ yezrun⁰ avo valman i² aharubô i hóm i zarlnô va¹ ashî pêdákînîº zanîshnô [aigash chrâkô⁶ barâ yemale-

lûnô].

(95) barâ gaddako¹ i¹ javidô varzîdar [mun javidar varzêdô¹ aîghº zak i¹ ghalº avâyadô¹⁰ varzûdanô¹¹] i¹¹ khrûkô-bavîhûnô¹² [aîgh, rîsh¹³ vabdûnyôn¹⁴] anzârdar barâ¹⁵ yemalelûn.

¹ So DJ.
² So D.J., Mf.; others -nâq; so D.J. I should say that the word was a variant for yezerûnânîº 'may they drag.' Unless a meaning closely allied to Ner.'s vinâçayati is given to this word, it is, of course, an error which mars the section. The 'dragging of the corpse' may be the idea; cp. Vendidâd.
³ So D.
⁴ So D.J., D.
⁵ Obliterated in D.J.
⁶ M. may be pêdôc² or 'pêdô'-; not so the Parsi-Pers. MS.
⁷ D.J. om. i; not so M.
⁸ aîgh= 'than,' or 'more than,' or different from.' Here we have another exceptionally important case to prove how the last Pahlavi copyists unconsciously preserved Zend texts different from those which they had just mechanically transcribed in the MSS which contain both Zend and Pahlavi. The last copyist here wrote a víveredvatô, either by oversight, originating the blunder (see some other MSS.), or following some predecessor; but his Pahlavi translation text (also mechanically copied) restores the correct reading with -varz- to víverez; the translation being impossible for vívered--; we might even correct to víverezvatô, (so ?) on the strength of this varziårar. I do not think that the 'd' is organic.
⁹ So D.
¹⁰ So D.J.; M. ins. va or -ô. ¹¹ D.J. om. i.
¹² Corrected, D. and the Parsi-Pers. khrûk (for khrûk)-bavîhûnô. D. divides khrûk(ô); but that is immaterial. The text is partially transliterated, and the sibilant treated as a form of ish, so with sevištô (see note on Y. ix. 80, July number of the Journal of the R. Asiatic Soc., 1900;) 'khrûk' (so) would be quite legitimate as expressing the root of khrûshyatô, we might even read khruvak, so, in fact, better.

The 'k' is again the frequent loosely applied letter. D. and the Parsi-Pers. MS. show the closest attempt, and as such give us the important reading bavîhûn= 'ish,' i. e. khrû(-k)-bavîhûn. Although the latter word is mistaken, it gives us the fair rendering, 'desiring blood,' or 'prone to cruelty.' D.J.'s text is difficult of explanation in view of 'ish' in the Zend text and bavîhûn in D. The nearest seems básïm: khrûk-basm 'having pleasure in cruelty,' but the letters represent 'basînô'; it must be a mere blunder for bavîhûn (we are reminded of bisrayâ?)
¹³ D. exaggerates the sign for 'ô' till it looks like that for 'k' or 'g,' or Persian 'u,' 'v.'
¹⁴ D.J. ins. va or -ô (so).
¹⁵ D. ins. barâ; D.J. ins. va.
(96) mün kerpō yezrūnād, avō valman aharūbō hōm i' zarīnō ash pēdākīnīh zanishnō [aīghash chārak barī yemalelūn].

(97) barā anšūtī i' darvand i' sāstārī mūn madam andālishūnō (andāshūnō (?), read andālishnū for andāzishnū) dādī yēkavi-mūnūdī [mūn aīshānīh padašh andālishnū (sic ?) andāshnū (?)' read andāzishnū or 'andāzēd' (sic) or both] andāzishnū andāzēdī.

(98) amat kerpō yezrūnād avō valman i' aharūbō hōm i' aharūbō hōm i' zarīnō vāsh pēdākīnīh zanīh [aīghash chārak barī yemalelūnō].

(99) barā aharūnōkī i' anaharūbō i ahvān merenchūnūdīrī aērpatō va dastōbar mūn mūnīshnū vā gōbishnū yehabūnūdī.

1 Mf.? om. i (so).
2 D.J. ins. va.
4 D. ins. i.
5 D.J., D. and Pers. MSS. om. avō, or the -ānō of a false pl; D.J. (or M.) seems sāstār i (sic) as D., i has before sāstār.
6 These signs must be meant for an 'andāzishn' to correspond to the 'andāzishn' of 'andākhtan.' It seems hardly fair to read the signs andāshn (sic) as they stand, though the meaning 'a casting' seems certain; cp. also new Persian andākhtan and andāza = 'throwing.' Or is the 'ā' of andāshn (sic) as in the case of 'ānharмаzd (zd) and of the sign in 'yazdan,' here also = 'az' in auharmazd 'az' = 'd' (?); giving us 'andāzishn for andāzishn.' The Parsi-Pers. has andūn (for andāzishn: see below). The Parsi-Pers. has (see below (9)) 'andāshin andahēd (sic)' (so Mf.?) with no translation; D. marks the 'd.' One might think of an ašlisin as a solution for the word, but the first occurrence must mean, 'hurling,' and be related to the Pers. 'andākhtan.'
7 So D.J. and the Parsi-Pers. 'dādī' others yehabūndī.
8 No vacants space in M.; D.J. has -ō.
9 D. andāshn (?), or 'andāshino' (sic) for andāzishn (andāzishn). D.J. has the characters andahēd (sic); but means, I think, andahēd for andahēd.
10 D. ins. i; D.J. decayed.
11 D.J., M. ins. an additional hōm here.
12 D. ins. hōm i here; the Parsi-Pers. om.; D.J. is decayed here.
13 D.J., D. and Parsi-Pers. ins. va: va-ash, written vāsh in D.J.
14 So M. (N.B.); D.J. and others zanishnō; so Spiegel (not as M.).
15 D. has -lūnō, which, however, needs notice only for the statistician, or special questioner as to the curious character which is reproduced as -ō.
16 So D.J., D. -kō.
17 D.J., D. ins. i, and M. seems irregular, differing again from Spiegel; seems -ānō i aharūbō.
18 D.J., D. have no vacant space here; nor has M.
19 So D.J., D.
20 D.J., D. ins. va; not so the Pers. MS.
21 D. om. -ō (sic), but D.J. ins. va.
va là pavan kāñishnō barā ayāfātī [aīghash karḍakṑ lā yehēvūnēdṑ mīnēd va yēmalelānēdṑ aīgh vabdūnām va là vabdūnēn].
(100) mūn kerpō yezrūnād avō valman i̲ aharūbō hōm̲ zarinō vāsh pōḍāknīh zanīh [aīghash chārakō barā yēmalelān].
(101) barā jēh I̲ i̲ yātākṑ va mūdakṑ kardār. [aīgh mindavam tapūh] vabdūnēn madam paṇāhīh būrda r[āh panāhīh vīnās-kārānō vabdūnēn] mūn valman rāf mīnishmō frāzō fravinēdṑ chīgu n abr mūn vātū-shūūk-gūn 4 so; or read shūūk-gūn].

1. D.J. ayāfēd (?); so the Parsi-Pers. (?).
2. D. seems kīrkaō (so), and also the Pers. MS.; but Ner. gives no sign; D. ins. I before là.
5. So K. (Sp.) in the erroneous mūn.
7. D. ash., om. v-.
8. So M. (N.B.) zanīh; not zanishn: D.J. and others zanishnō.
10. So D.J.
11. So D.J., D. seem; K. (Sp.) would seem jēhō (? I, but D.J. ins. a va, Sp.'s apparent -ō may be va. We may suspect D.J. to be jēh-I; is it jēhī?
12. D.J. om. I, but may have a va; but D. seems jēh-I.I.
13. So D.J., D.
14. D.J., D. according to the gloss, which, however, may have been later and erroneous; see Ner.'s ' mandatvam,' the gloss being brought into harmony by the negative. Following this, we should understand the form to be a correct Pahlavi reproduction for the root-form of the Zend word ' maodhanō.' In that case we might introduce a ' là ' on the authority of Ner.'s 'na'; but it is the more rational to accept the Pahlavi word in an evil sense just here, like its original: see the second gl. The Pers. MS. translates kharāb-kardār; and the Pahlavi Pazand Gl. understands the same.
15. D.J. seems mindavamich or -af(?); was it an awkward mindavam-I, so D.J. might seem to some to be tapūh -I.
16. D. om. I.
17. So D.; D.J., K. (Sp.) anō or avō, om. rāf.
18. So M. and D.J., D; D.J. also ins. va(?). Spiegel's form pūhāl seems improbable in view of the original text; see also Ner. who gives no sign in that direction; the Parsi-Pers. has frāz pravinēd (text).
19. One might restore this shattered word on the model of Y. xix. 8, and the original Zend, as shūūk-gūn; Ner.'s 'sāritaṁ' shows that a Pahlavi form of the Zend word must be meant. Strictly the word at VOL. XXIII.

2
(102) mūn amātō l kerpō yazrūnālō avō l valman aharūbō hōm ī zarīnō l asī pēdākīnīh zanishnō [aīgh ashī charakī bārā yemalelūn].

(103) amat min l valmanskān kerpō bārā l yazrūnālō avō valmān ī aharūbo hōm ī zarīnō l asī pēdākīnīh zanishnō, [aīgh charakī bārā yemalelūn].

Y. xix. 8 is 'sūtak,' so the Pers. MS., but the Pahl. letter for s sometimes replaces one for sh. D.J. has what might be deciphered 'va shuōk-gūn' (or -kinō (? sic), see shūtem; but with a consonant labial we should read va shavōk-gūn; D. has va savōdō- (sic) vid? or sūdō), the 'd' marked for savōkō; Mf. seems suōkō- (sic) or savōkō- (sic). The Parsi-Pers. has vătī sū. Aside from the original, one might read the MS. shudd. It translates bād sūi. All obviously aim to imitate the shūtem of the original.

1 So D.J., D., and Parsi-Pers. MS.
2 D. om. avō; not so the Parsi-Pers. MS.
3 D.J. ins. va (or -ś (?) ); D. om.
4 So D.; D.J. seems to ins. va before pēd.-
5 So D.J.
6 D. om. 'min valmanskān'; Ner. has asya.
7 D. ins. bārā after kerpō; Pers. MS. has zak in its Pahl. text; om. the rest.
8 Mf.? has avō; D. om. ī; see the other places.
9 D. ins. ī.
10 D. om. v- of vāsh, or 'vash.'
11 So D.
12 D.J. does not report this needless 108.
The Text of an Archaic Tablet in the E. A. Hoffman Collection.—By Ellen Seton Ogdens, of New York.

In the spring of 1901, while a student in Semitics at Bryn Mawr College, my attention was called by a footnote in Dr. Radau's book, to a very archaic Babylonian tablet in the E. A. Hoffman collection in the General Theological Seminary, New York City. By the kind permission of the Dean, the Very Rev. E. A. Hoffman, a copy was made; and as subsequent study

1 Rev. Hugo Radau; Early Babylonian History, p. 12, note 1, and Appendix, p. 321.
of the inscription has shown it to be of exceptional antiquity and interest, the accompanying text is offered as a small contribution to the material for this period.

The tablet, which, with five others, was purchased in 1898 by Dean Hoffman, in Paris, and which forms part of a larger collection obtained in 1896, is of smooth black stone, 3 3/4 by 3 1/2 in. in size, with convex sides, sloping from 1 1/8 in. at the center to 3/8 on the flat edges. The signs are clearly and strongly cut and the tablet itself in a perfect state of preservation. In the lower right hand case the bases of the signs are carried down over the edges, as though there were not room above.
Interpretation of the Archaic Tablet of the E. A. Hoffman Collection.—By GEORGE A. BARTON, Professor in Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Penna.

My attention was first called to this tablet near the close of the year 1900. While making a study of the archaic inscriptions which had been published, I noticed the statement concerning this tablet in Radau’s Early Babylonian History.\(^1\) It was evident that Radau had not read the tablet. Later, one of my pupils, Miss Ellen Seton Ogden, through the courtesy of the authorities of the Seminary, secured a copy, and we made considerable progress in its interpretation. In September of the present year I was permitted to collate the tablet again. This enabled me to obtain a clearer impression of some of its most peculiar signs, and to establish the fact that at the bottom of Col. II, a circle like the figure 10 had been cut by mistake and erased.

Further study of the tablet has made it evident that it is almost identical with a tablet in Paris which is yet unpublished, but which Thureau-Dangin mentions in the preface to the Supplément of his Récherches sur l’origine de l’écriture cunéiforme, designating it as γ, and many of the signs of which he cites in the table which follows. When these signs and their location on tablet γ are examined, they correspond to the signs of our tablet, column for column and line for line. When this Supplément was published, in 1899, Thureau-Dangin had not identified all these signs.

In interpreting the tablet I have worked from the starting point furnished by the numbers. It is evident that the first of these gives the area of a field, and probable that those which follow give the dimensions of its various sides. This supposition has proved correct. The tablet so far yielded up its meaning that I gave a tentative transliteration and translation of it in my Sketch of Semitic Origins.\(^2\) The tablet itself is of such

\(^1\) Radau’s Early Babylonian History, p. 12 n. and p. 331.
\(^2\) P. 213 n. 5.
interest to Babylonian palaeography as well as to history that I venture to publish my version of it in connection with Miss Ogden's text, and to call attention to some of its most important palaeographical contributions to our knowledge. Unfortunately, the sign which designates the locality from which it comes I am unable to identify. The writing shows the document to be older than the Blau monuments, but later than the archaic inscriptions published last year by Father Scheil in his *Textes élamites-sémitiques* and the *Recueil de travaux.* Transcribed into the later Assyrian character it appears as on the opposite page.

It reads thus:

I. 1. İIMV GANA DUK'-KA² DINGIR ?² KI¹ LAG³
   2. SAI-LAI⁶-TUR⁷

II. 1. İIMVICL URI⁶-NI-A SIG LIK⁶-A
   2. İIMVICL ĞAL PI NER-A DA¹⁰-KU GUR DIM-
      MENA BABBAR NIN-A TAB BAR²¹ (UMUN)

III. 1. İIMVIC E BABBAR LUĞ AB TAB BAR
   2. İIMVICL IGI¹² KUR IR¹³ DU¹⁴ BAD LIK-A
      GAR¹⁵-A
   3. GIR²⁸ ŠAG¹⁷.

I. e., I. 1. "3005 Bur of a field of clay, to the god ? presented
2. Sallaltur. II. 1. 36050 cubits on its Akkadward side, the
lower (side), from the beginning; 2. 36050 cubits running along
the breadth of the ziggurat of Shanash, the lady who pours
forth brightness; III. 1. 36000 cubits (to) the temple of Sha-
 mash, the messenger of Ab, who pours forth brightness, (i. e.
Sin); 2. 36050 cubits before the mountain unto the abode of
Ish tar (?), to the beginning; for making brick. 3. May he give
strength, may he bless."

NOTES.

¹ This sign, written ▲, was identified by Thureau-Dangin, *Sup-
lément*, No. 379¹⁴. It is clearly a simple picture of an antique clay
pot, originally in an upright position (▼), similar to that which is
pictured twice in the archaic inscription published by Father Scheil in
his *Textes élamites-sémitiques*, p. 130, and in the *Recueil de travaux,*

* One of them was repeated in the *Journal of the American Oriental
Society*, xxii, 126 ff.
vol. xxii, p. 149 ff., and which I reproduced in JAOS., vol. xxii, p. 126 ff. Ball, PSBA., vol. xiii, p. 374, had conjectured from the form which this sign assumes in the inscriptions of Gudea, that it was composed of two elements, 𒄨, a vessel, and 𒄨, water. That view is now no longer defensible.

The sign in later Babylonian always stands for "pot" (see Brünnnow's List, No. 5893), but pots were made of clay in the early times. Indeed, clay must have been employed for that long before it was employed for tablet writing, and in that early period it would be natural in writing to use the sign to designate a clay bed, or field of clay. The context indicates that that is the case in this tablet.

2 This sign, 𒄨, Thureau-Dangin, Supplément, No. 51742, compares to 𒄨. Miss Ogden first suggested the identification with 𒄨, which I believe to be correct. 𒄨 is afterward written 𒄨, (Thureau-Dangin's Textes chaldéens inédits, No. 3, II, 6), and 𒄨 (Manishtu-irba, Stele, Face A, xiii, 2), and 𒄨 (Gudea, B. i. 8). From this latter form it is easy to see how the neo-Babylonian and Assyrian forms are derived. QA usually is the ideogram for a measure, which was the fractional part of a GUR or talent. Our tablet shows that the sign was originally the picture of a small vessel, which was, no doubt, used as a measure, and which was formed with a rounding bottom so as to be easily held in or on the palm of the hand, thus 𒄨. The sign seems to be here a phonetic complement. It is of interest to note how early the use of phonetic complements began. One occurs on the Blau monument B. i. 2 (cf. JAOS. vol. xxii, p. 129).

3 On this sign I am as yet able to obtain no light.

4 The form of this sign is as archaic as any form of it yet discovered, except the form in which it appears on the tablet of Father Scheil referred to in n. 1. It indicates that this text is younger than that.


6 The identification of this sign is somewhat uncertain. Its form, 𒄨, resembles somewhat 𒄨, the form in which Gudea, (col. 1A, xviii, 20), writes 𒄨. I have with some hesitation identified it with that sign, which has in Sumerian the value LAL, and the meanings, "honey" and "good." With this same sign I have also identified 𒄨, which occurs on Blau monument A, Rev., 1. 2 (cf. JAOS., vol. xxii, pp. 119, 120, and 122, n. 26). Was not the form of it in our present text a rude picture of a bee entering a hive, and the form on the Blau monument a variant, in which the hive is omitted, but the sting added?

7 This sign, 𒄨, Thureau-Dangin correctly identified in R. Sup., 44. Delitzsch's view of the origin is confirmed. It is the picture of a court plus the motive for great.

8 This sign, 𒄨, Thureau-Dangin does not identify (cf. his Supplément, No. 23044). He waives between two or three possibilities. I
tentatively identify it with 𒈗𒀀 of Gudea (Dangin’s Récherches. No. 117), and with the sign 𒈗𒈖, which occurs in de Sarzec-Heuzey’s Découvertes. pl. 1**, in two or three different connections. 𒈗𒀀 has the meaning “Akkad,” which suits the connection in the tablet before us, and “Urṣu,” a kind of plant, which satisfies the meaning in the various connections in which the sign occurs in the Découvertes. I would suggest that the sign in the form on this tablet is intended for a picture of the leaf of some plant, that it originally represented the plant, and that it was applied to Akkad because that plant grew there in abundance.

This sign is thus identified by Thureau-Dangin (Sup., No. 438). I interpret it by Brunnnow, List, No. 11259.

This sign, 𒊥, was identified by Thureau-Dangin (Sup., 539**). It is evidently the picture of a hand with the thumb turned in. Hilprecht (OBI., pt. ii, p. 40) and Delitzsch (Ursprung der Keilschriftzeichen) regard the sign as the picture of an arm. That was evidently a later form of the sign, or possibly a variant of the one before us. That it was simply the picture of a hand in early times the sign before us proves. Here it is the right hand. In some cases it may have been the left hand (𒊥), in which cases it would approximate closely in form to the picture of a wing (𒊥) in Blau monument B. This confirms my identification of that sign as a variant of the sign for hand (JAO5., xxxi, 124, n. 11).

This sign, 𒊥, occurs also on Blau monument B. I was able, from its connection in the tablet now under discussion, to identify it, when at work on the Blau text, with 𒊥 + 𒈗 (cf. JAOS., vol. xxxii, p. 124, n. 8), the latter occurring in Lugalzaggisi as 𒊥, (cf. OBI., 87, I, 13). Our sign gives the latter in a more curved and archaic form. The first element is the sign for “two,” and represented the concept “doubling” or “increasing,” “making abundant” (cf. Delitzsch, Ursprung der Keilschriftzeichen, p. 47, n.). The second element represented the concept “side,” or “that which is seen” (Delitzsch, op. cit., p. 141), and naturally came to express in connection with a heavenly body, “disc,” and then “brilliance.” In our text this sign is used to describe first the sun, and then the moon. There can, I think, be no doubt but that the identification is right.

The group of signs which begins at this point is most puzzling, and my rendering is tentatively put forward with much hesitation. I have puzzled much over what constitutes the first sign. Is the line at this point a case-divider, or is it, like the basal line of 𒈗 in col. I, a portion of a sign which might be easily mistaken for a case-divider? After much hesitation this seems to me the more probable view. In that case the first sign is 𒊥. But what can this mean? May
it not be a variant form of $\underline{\text{C}}$, which a lexicographical table published in the Cuneiform Texts from Babylonian Tablets in the British Museum, pt. v (No. 81-7-27, 49), defines as $\underline{\text{J}}$? I tentatively so take it. $\underline{\text{J}}$ stands for "eye," "face," etc., and seems in our tablet to have the meaning of "before."

$\underline{\text{J}}$ is written in Découvertes, pl. 116, in the form $\underline{\text{J}}$, and has usually been regarded as the picture of an eye. So Oppert, Expedition en Mésopotamie, ii, 64, Delitzsch, op. cit., 111, and Ball, PSBA., xiii, 96. Probably the sign did originate in attempts to picture the eye, but as in some cases (cf. JAOS., xxii, 125, "addition to n. 31"), it was represented in the earliest writing by various pictographs. $\underline{\text{J}}$ pictures the eye in one way, $\underline{\text{C}}$ in another. Perhaps the latter was conceived as representing the way in which a ray of light strikes the eye. Our sign, $\underline{\text{C}}$, may have been intended to represent the arch of the eye and the line of the nose, and was probably not intended in the first instance to represent the eye, but the face, and so would naturally mean "before." As the picture for eye was afterward used in the same meaning, it would be natural for it to supersede the other.

\textsuperscript{13} This sign, $\underline{\text{D}}$, I take to be an older form of $\underline{\text{F}}$ (cf. Thureau-Dangin's Récherches, No. 826), which appears in later Babylonian and Assyrian as $\underline{\text{Y}}$. So 290 ff. calls it a gunu of $\underline{\text{T}}$ (old Babylonian $\underline{\text{D}}$), and Delitzsch (op. cit., 68) is probably right in accepting this as the explanation of the origin of $\underline{\text{F}}$. He is also right (ibid., p. 69) in the view that $\underline{\text{D}}$ is a picture of a peg or post. A log or tree was represented by $\underline{\text{O}}$ (later $\underline{\text{F}}$), and the log sharpened so as to stick in the ground represented the idea of "building," "making," or "doing," and the gunu of it, the idea of doing these things with energy or despatch. From this the sign came to represent rapid motion toward a thing, and then as a post-position to have the meaning "unto," the meaning which it has in our inscription. Kent has suggested (AJSL., vol. xiii, 299 ff.) that the gunu signs were originally the picture of a hand. It is a suggestion which has much in its favor, but the form in which the sign occurs in our tablet gives the suggestion of the hand by five dots, which represent the five fingers.

\textsuperscript{14} This sign, $\underline{\text{G}}$, is written $\underline{\text{C}}$ on tablet $\gamma$ (cf. Thureau-Dangin's Supplément, No. 231\textsuperscript{bis}). The French savant has not identified it. I take it to be an older form of $\underline{\text{E}}$, later $\underline{\text{F}}$. (cf. Thureau-Dangin's Récherches, No. 233). It signified "mound," "abode," etc. Delitzsch (Ursprung der Keilschriftzeichen, 90 ff., and 156) explains the origin of this sign from the form which is used by Gudea(?), deriving it from $\underline{\text{F}}$, "court," plus the gunu signs. Perhaps Babylonian scribes understood it in this manner, but it seems clear to me that in the sign before us we have the diagram of a mound, dotted with dwellings.
This sign, , I take to be an older form of , later (cf. Thureau-Dangin's Récherches, No. 129), meaning "bricks," or "to make bricks." These signs were once, as is well recognized, written perpendicularly. This very tablet was, perhaps, held in reading so that this sign would appear . It was, I think, intended to represent the arch of a brick kiln with the smoke from the kiln rising above. In the later form the smoke is omitted and part of another arch added.

This sign is very puzzling. Its form, , was apparently a picture of the neck and head of an ass, probably the original of the later , which still later became . Delitzsch has called attention (op. cit., 146-149) to the fact that in the period between Lugalzagzgi and Gudea there is quite a series of signs which are almost identical in form. Thus, in addition to the sign already given, we have equivalent to , "foot" (cf. Dangin, Récherches, No. 224), and in Manishtu-irba and Alu-usharshid , equal to (cf. Schell's Textes élamites-sémithiques, pl. 1, col. I. 3. 8, and OBL, Nos. 5 and 6), "kiš." Now Delitzsch finds the key to this group of signs in , a hypothetical ground-form of "kiš," which does indeed approach the form , which the sign assumes as late as Gudea. Delitzsch explains this as the "Urmotive" which designated "mass," plus the signs. This gives him the meaning kiš-šatu, "host," from which he thinks the sign came to signify "strength." He further thinks was simply a variant of , and was applied to the feet because of their strength. Similarly he derives from plus , staff, assuming, apparently, that every ass had to be kicked and beaten. Now the scribes of a later time may have reasoned thus, and Delitzsch is possibly right in his explanation of , but as for the rest his explanation is too abstract to correspond to primitive ideas. , the ancestor of the sign , was, I believe, rightly explained by Houghton as long ago as 1878 (TSBA., vol. vi, 470 ff.) as originally a picture of the human foot with a sandal bound around the ankle. The sandal distinguished it from , which signified "stand," "go," etc. This sign might in time come to represent "strength" and the verb "to be strong." The sign is, I believe, a lineal descendant of the sign on the Hoffman tablet, which was originally the picture of the head and neck
of an ass. That, too, would naturally be used to represent the idea, "to be strong." Later, when the picture-writing had given way to linear writing, the forms of these three signs so nearly approximated one another that their functions were somewhat confused; hence the sign for "foot" displaced the sign for "ass" as a means of expressing the idea of strength. On the confusion of one of these signs with still another during this period, cf. Thureau-Dangin, Supplément, pp. 11-15. This discussion will explain my reasons for the interpretation of the sign. The reason for translating this last case as a prayer is that the inscription of Lugalzaggisi (OBI., No. 87), inscription B. of Gudea, and those of many later kings have similar conclusions.

11 This last sign, originally written in an upright position, is evidently the picture of the top of a palm tree. The sign for palm tree in the time of Lugalzaggisi was . Delitzsch explains this latter form as composed of three elements, = Sig, "favor;" = "open," "distribute," and = , "people;" the whole meaning, "the tree which gives blessings to people" (cf. op. cit., 144 ff.). Ball, on the other hand, regards the sign as the branch of a date palm to which a cone, such as are so often pictured on the monuments in the hands of winged beings, is being applied (cf. PSBA., xvi, 193). I was inclined, until within the last few weeks, to think Delitzsch right (cf. my Semitic Origins, 161), but his view seems to me now too abstract, and Ball's seems preferable. It is clear, however, that, as noted in at least three other cases, there was a struggle between two different forms in the early writing, one of which finally displaced the other. The earlier form was the picture of a palm tree, such as we have on the Hoffman tablet; the later represented the act of artificial fertilization of the palm. As I have shown in the Semitic Origins that the artificial fertilization of the date palm was of Semitic origin, it follows that the picture of the palm which we have here is probably of Sumerian origin, while the variant form, which represented the fertilization, and which finally displaced the other, is of Semitic origin. I therefore identify the sign with , and interpret it as No. 7290 of Brünnow's List.

In conclusion it should be remarked that the study of such inscriptions as this and the Blau monuments makes it evident that the nearer we push back to the beginnings of Babylonian writing the greater is the variety of sign-forms upon which we come. As long as the sign was a picture of an object the picture might be varied at the fancy of the scribe. When the pictures became conventionalized, there was a period of struggle between the various forms of the signs which resulted in the survival of the fittest.
Creator gods.—By Crawford H. Toy, Professor in Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

According to Mr. Andrew Lang, the original high gods of all savage peoples are beings who had no beginning and do not die; fathers of their people, patrons and guardians of morality for the tribe and for the individual. If, he says, in later times they show a lower character, it is because they have degenerated; the original pure instinct of the savage has become tainted by the growth of animistic culture, and it has required ages for men to get back to the plane of their primal innocence and ethical clear-sightedness. As such lower grades show themselves in all half civilized nations, his theory involves the supposition of a universal process of religious degeneration, and he does not shrink from the logical conclusion. All the gods of the great nations, he maintains, have traversed this cycle of transformations, first a degradation and then an elevation. As an interesting instance of the process he cites Jehovah, the god of the Hebrews. In the earliest Hebrew records Jehovah is an immoral anthropomorphic person, but undoubtedly, says Mr. Lang, he was at an earlier stage moral; he had fallen from his high estate of the olden time when he was morally the equal of the Bushman Cagn and the Australian Daramulun and Baiame. No Hebrew or other Semitic ground for this statement is adduced or claimed by Mr. Lang, but in his mind it is demonstrated by the consideration that, if it were otherwise, the Hebrew theistic system would be inferior to that of all other primitive peoples. That is, he rests his construction of religious history on what he holds to be an established fact, namely, that all original creator gods are eternal and moral. The subsequent degeneration of these gods he ascribes to the influence of the animistic belief, a later growth, which, while it has given us as a precious possession the doctrine of the soul, led the popular fancy at first into all manner of degrading customs of worship and repulsive stories of gods. The alleged facts of savage belief on which this super-structure is based have been criticized by several recent writers,  

1 Notably by Mr. Sidney Hartland, in Folklore, 1898.
and their details need not be repeated here. I wish to call attention to one or two errors into which, as it seems to me, Mr. Lang has fallen in the interpretation of his evidence.

One preliminary remark may be made. It has been said by eminent authorities that early religion has no connection with morals. This statement may mean that early morals are very low, or that early gods take no account of the conduct of men; the former of these propositions is to be taken with a "distinguo," the latter is contrary to much that we know of early peoples. As to the first, it is generally held (and it is admitted by Mr. Lang) that the moral character of a god is that of his worshipers, so that from the ethical attributes of a deity we may infer the ethical ideas of the community at the time when these attributes are ascribed to the deity; if he be thought of as a person, he must have some sort of moral character, and this must be included in the religion of the time. As to the second proposition, it is difficult, from paucity of data, to bring convincing evidence on one side or the other. Even the remarkably full and clear description of the Central Australians given by Messrs. Spencer and Gillen leaves much unexplained. These tribes do not appear to connect conduct with any superhuman being; but, on the one hand, they seem to have no religious worship of any kind, and indeed no gods; and, on the other hand, they have a definite system of moral conduct, so that, if they have gods, we cannot say that these do not take account of moral conduct. The question is well illustrated by the Old Testament records: if we looked only at the denunciations of the people by the prophets, we might conclude that the Israelitish religion of the time was quite divorced from morality, that the Yahweh of the popular faith cared for nothing but his perquisites of sacrifice; yet we can hardly suppose this possible of a community that produced the prophets and the legal codes. We find generally in savage peoples that the marriage laws (which are usually strict) are under the protection of the gods. As far as the evidence goes, it cannot be said that the gods ever stand aloof from morality as it is understood in their communities. The question of the sort of morality in vogue in any given place and time is one of prime importance.

1 Of the two sorts of service offered to the gods, the ritual and the moral, the former is apt to be more in evidence; the latter may easily be overlooked by the observer.
Mr. Lang has collected a large mass of material going to show that many early creator gods are morally pure and high. He has omitted certain other material that looks in a different direction, but there is an element of truth in what he says: we do find good ethical ideas and customs in low tribes. What he fails to give due weight to is that this ethical element, embodied in the person of the god, represents nothing more than the simple kindly instincts and social necessities of all communities. Man is born with certain impulses of sympathy, which he shares to some extent with the lower animals. These impulses, when not counterbalanced by the selfish instinct, lead him to treat his fellow-man or fellow-animal with kindness. The well-known story of Mungo Park is a good illustration of natural sympathy. Savage man is free from some of the complications of civilized life—from the selfish impulses arising from the accumulation of personal property and from the innumerable obligations springing from multiplied relations with fellow-men. This simplicity of savage life gives it such an air of innocence that some philosophers have held that civilization means declension in virtue. That is an unwarranted fancy, but doubtless the simple virtues exist among savages.¹ Further, as soon as society is organized, some rules respecting regard for life and property must be established. It is not strange that Mr. Lang's savages should have laws against murder, theft and infringement of marriage rights, and that the gods should be the guardians of the laws. And this is all that is involved in his contention regarding early moral creators. They embody the current morality, and that represents the natural impulses of human beings.² It may be added that the 'eternal' character that he ascribes to early gods is of an equally simple nature. On this point the statements of savage theology are often vague: the creator may have had a beginning or he may not. Where he is conceived of as without beginning, this is due to the necessity of having some fixed point of starting. It is the negation of beginning and not the affirmation of eternity. It is impossible to go back and back

¹ This remains true after the abstraction of probable or possible influence from contact with whites.

² See, for example, the precepts of the Kurnai god, given by Howitt, in Journ. Anthr. Inst., 1885, p. 313.
for ever—one must pause somewhere. How a given tribe came to fix on a certain person as the originator of the world, we cannot say; any such determination has been preceded by a long period of which no records exist, and the conception of the creator is doubtless a relatively late achievement.

The view that the animistic cult has induced degeneration appears to rest on a confusion of ideas. Since the morality of the religion of any period is the morality of the community of the period, decadence in theistic conceptions must mean decadence of society; but the theory of a universal social degeneration will hardly find favor even with Mr. Lang. Though it is far from being proved that mythology is a product of animistic belief, it is true that the morality assumed in early myths (and in later ones as well) is often inferior to that ascribed to the great gods. Theology and mythology represent, to a certain extent, two distinct lines of thought, two currents, as Mr. Lang well puts it, flowing together through religion. Theology deals with the conduct of life, mythology with the construction of the world and of society. For this reason the latter permits the play of popular fancy to an extent not generally possible in the former. Mythology is not religion but science—a distinction that Mr. Lang fails to make. When men approach the gods in worship, they think of them as the guardians of the existing social laws; when they undertake to account for the origin of things, they are unrestrained by moral law, and may give loose rein to the baser side of human nature. It is the difference between dealing with the present, for which men feel responsible, and dealing with the past, for which they do not feel responsible. One example is found among the Central Australians, whose stories of the ancestors (creators and social constructors) set at naught all the ethical customs that the people now observe with the utmost strictness. An example of a slightly different character is furnished by the extermination law of Deuteronomy (ch. 13), and Joshua (chs. 6–11), which has in mind a former vanished situation, and would probably have been impossible for the end of the seventh

---

1 This doubtless is the signification of the Central Australian Ungambikula, "out of nothing" (Spencer and Gillen, Central Australia, p. 388), not, however, exactly "self-existing," as Mr. Lang renders it (Making of Religion, p. xxi).
century B.C. in the kingdom of Judah. What the Israelites in the time of the conquest actually did to the Canaanites was far more humane than the policy ascribed by the later writers to Yahweh; but we should not call this a proof of ethical degeneration.

There is, however, another consideration, which has been well stated by Mr. Lang himself.¹ Myths often contain expressions of early usages and ideas that are condemned by a later age. Cannibal gods, for example, had their origin in a cannibal society, and polyandrous goddesses in a polyandrous society.² Stories of this sort continue for a long time to stand side by side with elevated conceptions of the character of the gods; the examples are too well known to need citation. Here, again, we have not degeneration, but rather the opposite. It is the antagonism between the more advanced and the more backward circles of the community; an antagonism that exists, so far as we know, everywhere and at all times. Some portion of the morally low mythical material reflects the usages of a former time. We cannot say which of the two lines of thought, the religious and the mythical, was the earlier. Probably they began at the same time; the wish to account for the world was probably coeval with the impulse to enter into relations with the superhuman powers.³ The fact suggests another point that Mr. Lang appears not to have had in mind. He has observed that in some cases, among savage tribes, morally low stories occur in conjunction with morally high conceptions of deities, and in these cases his explanation is degeneration. But the same fact appears in Homer, and the explanation is probably the same in the two cases. In Homer we easily recognize a fairly high moral conception with a background of low myths, and we assume that the Homeric period was preceded by a long period of barbarism. We have probably to assume a similar condition in the savage history known to us. But Mr. Lang appears to take it for granted that Daramulum, Baiame, and the rest are primitive, and he cannot account for their moral eleva-

¹ In the first edition of his Myth, Ritual and Religion.
² See Barton, Semitic Origins, ch. 2.
³ There are facts that appear to militate against this view. The question is too large to be discussed here.
tion except by the supposition of a primitive ethical intuition in the human soul. Now, from the point of view of theism, human nature is a divine revelation, and human thought a divine intuition, and so far he is right; but he apparently wishes to see in high savage morality a full-grown intuition independent of the ordinary processes of human growth. His hypothesis involves the supposition of a full-grown social order, since the ethical laws to which he refers relate mainly to the constitution of society. He forgets that a hundred millenniums of human experience lie behind the gods of the lowest tribes we know. In this space of time there is room for any development that we can conceive, and there is a possible explanation of the ethical differences between mythology and religion.

In another point Mr. Lang’s conception of religious history seems to be not well thought out. In the first place, he is under a misconception in supposing that he stands alone in the view that a god is not necessarily a development out of a ghost or a beast, but may have been originally thought of as a man-like being; others have held this view. Thus he spends much time in assailing a position that is by no means the reigning one, and he seems to suppose that in refuting it he is overthrowing the argument for a gradual development of the idea of a god. He makes the mistake of parceling off the genealogies of superhuman beings too sharply. All spirits, according to him, come from ghosts, and all high gods from man’s primitive intuition of an exalted person who is creator and father. But, with our ignorance of early human history, it is impossible to rest in this smooth and simple division. If we had records of savage history for some thousands or myriads of years, we might venture to frame a definite theory of theogony; as a matter of fact, our knowledge of this history extends over only two hundred or three hundred years at most, and even in this short space it is most meagre. Moreover, such knowledge as we have of the history of human ideas and customs leads us to suppose that every idea or custom is complex, and has reached its existing form by the convergence of many lines of thought and experiment. It is not possible to say whether man began by deifying beasts or inanimate objects or human beings or ghosts or by

1 Among them Mr. Hartland.
imagining great superhuman man-like beings as the authors of all things. There are facts that may be adduced in favor of all these hypotheses. Who can tell by what devious routes early man reached well-defined conceptions of the unseen Powers? We have to content ourselves with chronicling the earliest facts we can find, and awaiting the discovery of new facts that may throw light on the problem.

Mr. Lang attaches great importance to the fact that in many cases the "high gods" of savages are not approached with sacrifices and offerings, and, as he thinks, were never so worshiped. Such propitiation was reserved, he holds, for the undignified greedy spirits of ancestors and similar inferior supernatural beings. It is possible that certain gods have never been mollified by gifts or importuned for blessings; but in the nature of the case it is impossible for us to determine whether or not this is true. The memory of savages reaches back to no remote period, and what the original custom was they cannot tell. Possibly many ancient gods shared the fortunes of the Zulu Unkulunkulu, 1 who lived so long ago that the recollection of him had become dim, and the people's interest turned to their ancestral ghosts. With such changes in popular cults we may compare the Babylonian and Greek succession of divine dynasties, in which the somewhat vague figures of Heaven and Earth yield to nearer and more human deities. And in fact the savage Supreme Beings, described by Mr. Lang, commonly dwell in Heaven, and are more or less removed from the passions and the affairs of men. On the other hand, such creators or constructors as (according to Spencer and Gillen) the Central Australians recognized were decidedly human in their purposes, plans and modes of action, and neither to them nor to the spirits of the dead were gifts offered. These people seem to have no social relations proper with superhuman or extrahuman beings; they believe that their world was made or shaped by such beings, but, for themselves, they are satisfied to live their lives with such social regulations as have been devised by them in the course of ages. They are very nearly in the position of certain circles of our own time, who hold that the world was made, but see no advantage in entering into relations with the maker.

1 As described in Callaway's Amazulu.
In this case, as in many others, modern thought, by philosophical reflection, has reached a conclusion not substantially different from that held vaguely by savages. We are unable to say whether or not the present creed of these Australians has always been held by them. If they once paid worship to the creator-ancestors, then some process has gone on in their history of which we know nothing. If they have never paid worship, they may represent an early sub-religious stage, possibly existing at some time everywhere, in which no social bonds united man to the extrahuman powers whose existence he vaguely recognized. Out of such unworshiped powers may have come, in the course of time, the distincter moral figures to whom no worship was offered. It is not improbable that there were different lines of development among different savage tribes, just as there have been among civilized peoples. We cannot explain how it was that the Indians and the Iranians, starting (as apparently they did) from the same body of beliefs, followed diverse paths, or how it was that both of these groups differed religiously so greatly from the Chinese. There appear to be initial and fundamental differences between the various savage systems of thought, and these, as well as their resemblances (in totemism, taboo, etc.), must be studied.

In regard to the relation, as to their origins, between spirits and man-like gods, one obvious point is not always had in mind. There may be such gods that never were spirits, but the rise of a god from a spirit is by no means inconceivable. Mr. Lang and others sometimes speak of spirits as if they were regarded by savages as immaterial. We know, however, that they are supposed to have bodies, real, though of a peculiar character, not subject to the ordinary laws of human bodies: they move rapidly through air or water or solid earth, may assume different shapes or become invisible, yet eat, drink and sleep as human beings do. Now Ea, Indra, Zeus and Yahweh have just such bodies, and, so far as corporeal form is concerned, might once have been spirits. Nor is there any difficulty in supposing that out of a mass of spirits one might in time be clothed with moral qualities and supreme dominion;¹ and it is not necessary

¹ Professor Hopkins calls my attention to the fact that the Lord-Spirit of Yoga philosophy is at first just such a being—a separate spirit, morally superior to other independent spirits.
to hold that moral gods arose always out of the same primeval form. There are facts that seem to be more easily explained by the supposition of a difference of origin between gods and spirits. In the old Hebrew system the angels (ancient gods) are kept distinct from the spirits; and the Chinese, Hindu, Greek and Hawaiian ancestral spirits form a class by themselves apart from the gods. On the other hand, the two classes, gods and spirits, are often identical in functions and powers: the god of plague is not to be distinguished in this regard from the spirit of disease; the Hebrew spirits sit in the divine council just as the angels do. Doubtless these civilized mythologies belong to a relatively late period, and presuppose a long preceding history; but there seems to be no good reason why the same fundamental ideas should not be found in widely separated ages of religious growth.

Sacrifice and animism are not certainly or necessarily coeval, and they do not imply religious declension. The beginnings of the sacrificial custom are not known to us, and we must beware of constructing the religious history of man from the few and uncertain reports we have received of savage beliefs. These beliefs have not yet been properly examined. When we have good opportunity to test the accounts of travelers we frequently find occasion to doubt their correctness. We criticise them from our several points of view; Mr. Tylor objects to one thing, Mr. Lang to another. Much contempt has been expressed for the reports made by travelers to the effect that certain tribes had no religious beliefs or usages; now, it seems, it may be necessary to guard against crediting savages with too much religion. But, whatever may turn out to be the truth on this point, we have to recognize the fact that sacrifice is connected with that sense of intimate relations between gods and men that has been the starting-point of the higher religions. Sacrifice has its mercenary non-moral side, and doubtless represents a religious conception inferior in certain regards to simple reverence for a just and loving deity. But it has its roots in human nature, and is an advance on a system in which the gods have nothing to do with human life.
Remarks on the Hebrew Text of Ben-Sira.—By Crawford H. Toy, Professor in Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

About two thirds of the Hebrew text of Ben-Sira have now been discovered (most of chapters 3–16, 30–32, 35–51, and parts of other chapters)—enough to justify a provisional opinion as to its character. The heated discussions of the last five years appear to have ceased, and a consensus of judgment is gradually being reached. The view is gaining ground that the fragments discovered represent a genuine Hebrew text, but a very corrupt one—a text that has passed through many hands, has suffered a variety of fortunes, and only to a limited extent furthers the reconstruction of the original book.1 The hypothesis that the Hebrew text, as a whole, is a retranslation from the Syriac or from the Greek or from both these, can hardly be maintained. The opposite view is supported by the following facts: (1) In a number of cases the Hebrew is obviously independent of the Versions,2 and sometimes enables us to explain the erroneous readings of the latter.3 (2) While there is often agreement between the Hebrew and one or both of the Versions, the agreement is so irregularly distributed (the Hebrew inclining now to the Greek, now to the Syriac, in the same paragraph and even in the same couplet), that to suppose the scribe to be a translator would be to credit him with a highly improbable catholicity or capriciousness, or with a still more improbable spirit of critical research. (3) In the majority of passages the style has the qualities of the old aphoristic literature—the condensation and the curtness (sometimes approaching obscurity) of Proverbs and

---

1 This view is held by Neubauer, Cowley, Schechter, Taylor, Driver, G. Margoliouth, Smend, Bacher, König, I. Lévi, Nöldeke, Schlatter, Ryssel, Houtsma, Abrahams, E. N. Adler, Tyler, and others. On the opposite side are D. S. Margoliouth, and perhaps Bickell, Gaster and others.

2 See, for example, 8. 6, 7, 11, 14, 15, 16, 9. 4, 11, 15, 10. 5, 7, 10, 17, 18, 22, 11. 28.

3 As in 18. 82f., 19. 1, 20. 6, 36. 26.
Koheleth—a literary form that a late translator would not be likely to attempt or to attain. (4) The vocabulary is so similar to that of the latest Old Testament writings that, after excluding a few Syriacisms and Arabisms and some obvious imitations of Old Testament passages, we cannot regard it as belonging to the period during which translations would probably have been made; for such a period would almost certainly have betrayed itself by its diction.

In connection with the Aramaisms and Arabisms that occur in the Hebrew fragments the question arises: How far are these to be referred to the original Hebrew text, or to the earliest form of Hebrew text that can be fixed, or to the diction of later scribes?

First, as to the Aramaisms. The composition of the Hebrew Ben-Sira may be placed at about 190 B.C., at which time the current spoken Hebrew was probably largely contaminated with Aramaic words and expressions. The facts that Assyrian and Jewish officers of the time of Hezekiah were acquainted with Aramaic (2 Kgs. 18. 26), that Aramaic was the official language in the western provinces of the Persian empire, that Aramaeans were found in large numbers in the West, that portions of the books of Ezra and Daniel are written in Aramaic—all these show that this language had penetrated deep into the common speech of the Jewish territory. The Chronicler, writing in the third century, employs a number of Aramaisms, and many more occur in Koheleth, a book that may belong to the same period as Ben-Sira, or may be a century or more later. A comparison between these two shows some interesting resemblances and differences: they are alike in their free secular tone and spirit, both standing to a certain extent outside of the theocratic circle of interests; they differ in the fact that Koheleth shows no interest in the sacred books, while Ben-Sira’s piety leads him to preserve the traditional expressions and grammatical constructions of classical Hebrew; thus, he freely employs we with the Imperfect, while Koheleth has largely adopted we with the Perfect. It cannot be supposed that Chronicles, Koheleth and other late Biblical books exhaust the borrowed Aramaic vocabulary of the time; Ben-Sira may have used many words not found therein.

When we come down to the second century of our era, the point to which we can probably trace the existing text of Ben-
Sira (as will be shown below), the case is still stronger. Aramaic was then the vernacular of the Jews, Ben-Sira’s book was not guarded by canonical sacredness and an authoritative text, and scribes might naturally introduce Aramaic words and expressions. In the succeeding centuries, down to the probable date of the MSS. of our Ben-Sira fragments (the tenth or the eleventh century) Aramaic influence continued. The linguistic relations, it is true, were modified: after the Moslem conquest, in the middle of the seventh century, the Jews, especially in Babylonia, began to adopt Arabic as their language of intercourse; but they continued to write in Aramaic or in Hebrew with a mixture of Aramaic (and Arabic), and the employment of Syriac terms by copyists would be natural.

It thus appears that at no period in the history of the Hebrew text of Ben-Sira would it be strange to find that it contained Aramaic words. These might be of the Western dialect or of the Eastern; but it is not always easy to draw the line between the two in Jewish writings, for the reason that in these writings both dialects were affected by Hebrew. Such a form as בָּנָכָה (BS. 37. 19), if it be an Imperfect, is certainly Eastern; but it is difficult to make such a distinction in the vocabulary.

The number of Aramaic words not found in Old Testament or in late Hebrew writings is not great. In addition to the one mentioned above (בָּנָכָה) the following appear to be Syriacs. In 3. 13, בָּנָכָה is employed in the sense “forgive,” in imitation of Syr. השם; 8. 11, מָתָא, “depart,” if it be the right reading, is not Hebrew; but the word is, perhaps, miswriting of מָתָא, and the text appears to be in disorder; 6. 7, 13. 11b, מִלְיָה, for which Saadia has מִלְיָה and מְלַמְלָה; 12. 13, 39. 30, מַעְרוֹד, מְרַוְד, מְרָוְד, מְרַוְד “beasts of prey,” Hebrew מְרוֹד, מְרַוְד, מְרַוְד or מְרוֹד, מְרַוְד; 30. 20c, מְרוֹד “eunuch” is translation of Syr. מְרַוְד; 1. 8, מְרוֹד, מְרוֹד “hard, cruel;” 9. 18, מְרוֹד “stumble,” cf. 41. 2c; 38. 25d, מְרוֹד “discourses.” הַחֹה (42. 12).

1 It is impossible to understand מְרוֹד here otherwise than in the sense of “eunuch,” and this sense is not Hebrew; the Hebrew word for “eunuch” is מְרוֹד. Arabic ﺔمِين الصندوق is “treasurer,” and an eunuch might be a treasurer, or might be a “trusted” person in any position; but this fact does not warrant us in regarding “eunuch” as a Hebrew signification of מְרוֹד.
“among” (= המים) is doubtful; it occurs in Pr. 8. 2, and may perhaps be regarded as a neohebraism.

Very few Arabisms occur in the fragments. If the reading of 12. 3 (אֶלֹהֵי מִלָּהֶם לָשׁוֹן נָבִי) be correct, מִלָּהֶם must be taken as identical with Arabic —the word is not elsewhere found in Hebrew or Aramaic. The Versions, however, do not so understand it: Greek has ἰδοὺ λαθεῖς, “persistent,” apparently reading some form of מֵלך; Syriac has כְּפֶל, apparently reading Piel or Hifil of מֵלך. Smend, followed by Ryssel, emends to כְּפֶל, translating: “there is no advantage for him who leaves wicked men in quiet.” The objection to this reading is that it fails to bring out the point demanded by the connection, namely, the diverse results of giving to the righteous and to the ungodly; thus, in v. 7: “give to the good and withhold from the bad.” Failing of a better explanation, we shall have to suppose that a root מֵלך “give” did exist in Hebrew, or that the form here used is an Arabism that came in to the Hebrew vocabulary not from late scribes (since Septuagint and Syriac had nearly these consonants), but at an early period.

The stem כְָלֹך undoubtedly occurs (38. 1 and elsewhere) in the sense “create,” a meaning found elsewhere only in Arabic. It is possible, therefore, that in Ben-Sira it is an Arabism, the insertion of an Arabic-speaking scribe; a fact that would not be at all strange, since Arabic became the language of the Jews in the Moslem realm probably before the tenth century. Several scholars (Nöldeke and others) hold, however, that the sense “create” may be good Hebrew. The stem has acquired sets of opposed meanings, on the one hand, “create,” on the other hand, “perish,” and both may be derived from an original sense “divide, measure, arrange.” It is conceivable that the meaning “create” existed in Hebrew, and only by accident does not occur in the Hebrew texts. Yet this cannot be said to be likely, and there is no difficulty in accepting the word as an Arabism.

The participle חַכֹּר “shining” (50. 7) appears to be an Arabism. One may doubt the origin of דְָע “have regard for, honor” (38. 1), a meaning that may come naturally from the common Old Testament sense “pasture, feed, take care of.” The special sense “honor” may have come in under Arabic influence.
It is to be noted that, while there are almost certainly cases of translation from a Syriac text (notably in the acrostic, 51, 12–30), not all seeming cases of translation are to be so explained. As an illustration we may take 46. 20, in which the first couplet (speaking of Samuel) reads: “and even after his death he allowed himself to be consulted, and declared to the king his ways.” Here the word “ways” does not agree with the Old Testament narration and is obviously inappropriate; the Greek, the Syriac and the Latin have “his end,” which is what the connection demands; the Hebrew מִכָּרָרָא is a synonym of מִכָּרָרָא, and this is a corruption of מִכָּרָרָא. As the Syriac has מִכָּרָרָא, it is natural to suppose (as Lévi does) that the Hebrew is a translation of the incorrect Syriac form. But a Hebrew scribe with the Syriac before him would probably have written the familiar Hebrew word מְכָרָא and not מִכָּרָא. The latter is more simply explained as a variation, by a Hebrew scribe, of Hebrew מְכָרָא, which would be accounted for as a corruption of the original Hebrew מִכָּרָא.

The question arises, how far we can now establish the original Hebrew text of Ben-Sira. The answer must be, that it is not possible to fix the original as a whole. There are many passages in which there need not be doubt as to the form, and there are many in which both form and meaning are questionable. The most that can now be attempted is to establish a probable text of about the third century of our era. In general, our Hebrew fragments agree with the quotations in Saadia, and therefore may be taken to represent the current text of the tenth century. The Greek, Latin, and Syriac Versions furnish a somewhat corrupted text of the third, fourth, and fifth centuries, and the Talmud quotations appear to be in general accord with the unglossed Greek (Gn.). In the Hebrew and the Versions we have probably two generally independent lines of tradition; the one coming down chiefly or wholly through Palestinian and Babylonian Jews, the other coming chiefly through Alexandrian Jews and Christians. The former retained the original Hebrew, and there is no evidence that a Jewish Aramaic translation of it was made. The existence of the Hebrew was known to Jerome, but, instead of going to the original, he adopted the Old Latin Version without revision;—a regrettable procedure, as a translation by Jerome would have gone far to fix the text of the
fourth century for us. As it is, the Old Latin offers a highly
glossed text of about the third century, and this may be controlled
in part by the Syriac and the unglossed Greek. Such comparison
being made, we have in the Versions a text standing at the dis-
tance of about four centuries from the original translation into
Greek, and bearing the marks of scribal carelessness and revis-
ion. The Syriac translator undoubtedly exercises his editorial
functions often freely, and it is not improbable that Ben-Sira’s
grandson took liberties with the text in the interests of Greek
clearness and smoothness. The Hebrew, on its side, had suf-
fbroken similar fortunes. In the third century it had been nearly
five hundred years in the hands of scribes, and it would have
been a miracle if it had escaped without additions, omissions, and
corruptions. Our fragments are burdened with another long
period (about four hundred years) of transmission; yet, after
eliminating obvious blunders of writing and arrangement, we
may conclude that their text is not very different from that
known to the Talmudic writers, after this latter, in its turn, has
been freed from excrescences. The result is that we reach two
main text-records in the third century, one Hebrew and one
Greek. When these are compared, it appears that their agree-
ments and disagreements are so involved that it is impossible to
distinguish families of manuscripts in a strict sense. We are
rather led to the conclusion that the constant activity of scribes
throughout the Christian and Jewish worlds had produced a
considerable variety of readings, and that these are distributed
among the different groups according to laws with which we are
not acquainted. For convenience’s sake we distinguish two
Greek types, one Syriac, and two or three Hebrew, but an
archetypal text accounting for all these we are not yet able to
construct.

The beginnings of the Section of Oriental Antiquities at the National Museum were described by Dr. Cyrus Adler in this Journal, vol. xiii, pp. ceci ff. Since then it has slowly but steadily grown, and though it is still in the "day of small things," it comprises sufficient material to be representative in its several divisions.

The section is now officially divided into the "Division of Historic Archaeology" and the "Division of Historic Religions," both forming a part of the "Department of Anthropology."

The Division of Historic Archaeology occupies the two alcoves west of the Rotunda. The visitor's eye is attracted to them by the colossal composite figures of the human-headed winged lion and bull which guard the entrance to these compartments as they once guarded the entrance to the palaces of the Assyrian kings. Inside are installed the collections of Biblical, Assyro-Babylonian, Egyptian and Hittite antiquities. The collection of Biblical antiquities includes casts of the monuments found on Palestinian soil, and some specimens of the geology and flora of Palestine; a collection of the musical instruments mentioned in the Bible; a series of the coins of Bible lands; a collection of the precious stones mentioned in the Bible; and objects belonging to modern life in the Orient, which serve to explain and illustrate many allusions in the Bible, such as a goatskin water-bag, millstones, kohl, etc. The Bible itself is represented by a collection of facsimiles of manuscripts, and old and rare editions of the original texts, as well as by copies of the most important ancient and modern translations.

Of the Assyro-Babylonian objects may be mentioned, besides the composite figures referred to above, the black obelisk of Shalmaneser II, the stele of Sargon II, found in Cyprus, the two Gudea figures from Telloh, Deluge tablets, a model of a Temple-Tower of Babel, made at the Museum after the descrip-
tions of the Temple-Tower of Borsippa, and a series of bas-reliefs. The most important recent accession from Mesopotamia consists in a collection of Judaeo-Babylonian magic bowls, inscribed in Hebrew and Syriac respectively, and sixty seals which range in date from about 3,500 down to the Persian period. The National Museum now owns nearly a hundred Oriental seals and upward of three hundred flat casts of seals.

Among the Egyptian antiquities, those connected with the funeral rites obviously form the principal part. There is a stately mummy well preserved in its original case. There are six finely wrought coffins, presented by the Egyptian government; besides funerary boxes, jars, scarabaei, ushabti figurines; a series of squeezes from the tomb of Taia; facsimiles of Ani’s and Anhai’s papyri of the “Book of the Dead,” etc. But also other objects, bearing on the religion, culture and history of the land of the Pharaohs, are not lacking. There are specimens of the geology and flora of Egypt, casts of the statues of some of the chief divinities and of the great historic rulers, such as Chefren, the builder of the second largest pyramid, Amenophis II, Seti and his great son Rameses II, Tirohkah, and others; also the facsimiles of the Rosetta Stone and the Canopus Decree.

The monuments found in Asia Minor and North Syria and in part attributed to the Hittites, include, besides various divinities, composite figures, hunting scenes, etc., the colossal statue of Hadad and the torso of the statue of Panammu II, both of which bear “old-Aramaean” inscriptions.

The Division of Historic Archaeology includes, besides two Persepolitan casts, a rare piece of mosaic, measuring about eight by six feet and representing a lion attacking a wild ass. This piece was taken from the floor of a temple of Astarte in Carthage. Then the serpent column of Delphi, a cast of the bronze original now at Constantinople, which was dedicated by the confederate Greek cities to Apollo at Delphi after their victory over the Persian at Plataea (476 B. C.), and is thus a relic commemorating the first struggle of the Greeks for liberty and independence.

Leaving the Division of Historic Archaeology and returning to the Rotunda, two colossal images of Viṣṇu and Buddha, which, for lack of other accommodations, are placed at the foot
of the staircase, beacon the visitor to the Division of Historic Religions in the southwest gallery. Here the collections of ceremo-
nial objects of six religions have thus far found a home, in fourteen large cases, besides a number of small Kensington cases. The cases are built in compartments, or according to the alcove system, so that each individual religious collection may be viewed and studied separately, without intrusion from another one.

The first two compartments are occupied by the collection of modern Jewish ceremonial objects. The collection is perhaps unrivaled in completeness and in artistic and historical value. It comprises curtains of the Holy Ark; Torah scrolls with silver bells, breastplates and pointers; Megilloth in revolving cases of wood and silver of rare workmanship; manuscripts of prayer books; lamps, phylacteries, prayer-shawls, and other objects used in the service of the Synagogue. Then the objects used on feast days, such as the šafîr, lulab and etrog, etc., and especially a complete set for the semi-ritual Passover meal (seder). One case is given to objects used on special occasions, such as utensils of circumcision, marriage contracts, wedding rings, a slaughtering knife, etc. Another case contains a series of embroideries and tapestries depicting Bible narratives, as the sacrifice of Isaac, the worshiping of the golden calf, the fight of David and Goliath, etc.

Judaism's daughter-religion, Mohammedanism, comes next, showing a model of a mosque, manuscripts of the Koran upon their inlaid stands, mosque lamps, flags and tablets, some of the equipment of pilgrims to Mecca, and the costumes and utensils of several of the Dervish orders.

Graeco-Roman religious sentiments are illustrated by a set of statues and busts of the dei maiores, as well as minores, and bas-reliefs which depict mythological scenes, as the battle of the gods with the Titans, etc. A collection of sepulchral and votive tablets allows a glimpse into the popular religious views and practices.

Leaving this classic ground, the visitor is transferred in spirit to East Asia. There he first meets Brahmanism, which sways the millions of India. The collection comprises a set of marble images of the so-called trimûrti gods and their suites, of the avatars of Viṣṇu and some of the minor divinities. Special
notice deserve two finely carved stone steles, representing Viṣṇu and his retinue. Temple utensils, as lamps, vases, cruses, illustrate some of the Brahmanic religious customs. Caste-marks give opportunity for the explanation of the caste system, which plays such an important part in the religious, political and social life of India. The contemplative and ascetic element of Hinduism is illustrated by a series of models of Yogins and ascetics in various attitudes.

Buddhism, the offspring of Brahmanism, is represented by a rich collection, filling two alcoves. There is any number of representations of Buddha, in bronze, stone, clam shells, and carved and lacquered wood, some of which have much art value. No less varied are the forms and attitudes. The Čākyā sage can be seen in the Burmese, Sinhalese, Japanese and Tibetan conceptions of him; sitting in meditation, preaching, blessing, and even reclining. The hierarchy is represented by several images of arhats and monks. The elaborate ritual of Buddhism is illustrated by a large collection of musical instruments, cruses, candlesticks, rosaries, prayer-wheels, dorjes (vajras), etc.; while among the representations of Buddhist sacred edifices may be especially mentioned a magnificent model of the Wat Chang at Bangkok, Siam. One case is given up to the syncretistic and popular accretions to Buddhism in China and Japan. The sacred literature of Buddhism is represented by the Siamese edition of the Tripitaka, presented by the King of Siam.

Shintoism, the primitive national religion of Japan, which even now contests Buddhist supremacy in that country, is represented by a collection of shrines and their contents, as the go-hei, mirror, etc., and some votive tablets.

A Korean sorcerer's outfit and a collection of amulets complete the exhibit of religious ceremonial objects in its present status.

The National Museum also possesses a collection of objects belonging to Christian ceremonials, including some valuable icons, priests' vestments, croziers, altar coverings, chalices and other church paraphernalia, of the Eastern branch of the Church as well as of the Western. It is expected that in the near future a special alcove will be set aside for the exhibition of this collection.
The Name of the Ferryman in the Deluge Tablets.—By Mr. S. H. Langdon, Columbia University, New York City.

The name of the ferryman in the Deluge Tablets has had a varied history. It was first read by George Smith, Ur-Ilamsi, giving syllabic value to the first sign and ideographic value to the second. In the translation of Smith’s book into German, by Hermann Delitzsch, the same reading was followed. Sayce, in 1880, read Nes-Ėa, on the basis of a bilingual tablet which he says Pinches had discovered and which explained the sign Ⲕ₇, ur, as meaning Nesu, a young lion. Sayce was also the first to give the reading Ėa for Ⲕ₇, which he says is never written Ⲕ₇ with five heads, as George Smith reads (passim). No one besides Mr. Pinches has given any evidence of the reading Nesu for Ⲕ₇. Sayce himself did not see the tablet; it is not mentioned in Brünnow’s Syllabar, nor by any other scholar. Sayce’s reading has been followed by no other editor.

Jensen, without comment, read Arad-Ēa in his Cosmologie, 1890. Jeremias in the same year, a little later, followed Jensen; and again two years later, in Roscher’s Mythological Dictionary, he read also Arad-Ēa.

Prof. Jastrow followed in 1898, reading Ardi-Ēa. The reading ardu for Ⲕ₇ has no warrant other than its being a synonym of amēlu. The reading amēlu for Ⲕ₇ is certain. The only reading, therefore, warranted by known information is Amēl-Ēa.

The name of the boatman occurs six times in tablet X., written always Ⲕ₇ (ur followed by the sign with four heads). In tablet XI. the name occurs ten times, but the readings here do not agree. Column vi. lines 1 and 32 read Ⲕ₇, five heads; line 14 of column vi. Ⲕ₇, three heads [Haupt’s Texts]. The name of the boatman of the ark in the time of the Deluge is commonly read Puzur-Bēl or Puzur Shadû-Šabû, “the one hidden from Bēl,” written Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇ Ⲕ₇.

Now I mean to defend the following theses:
1. The original name of the boatman of the ark was Amél-Bél.

2. This was changed to Puzur-Bél, for theological reasons, by the priests.

3. The name was changed to Amél-Ēa by the same influence.

It has been assumed on the basis of R. 44, 48c that the sign ❧, with five heads, can be read Ēa; but this is based only on the reading Amél-Ēa for ﬀ=F, that is, only in connection with this name. Now the readings Ēa for ❧ and Bél for ❧ are already clearly established. If, then, the popular name of the boatman in the original legend, Amél-Bél, with five heads, was changed to Amél-Ēa by the dropping of one head, it would not be unnatural for the reading Amél-Ēa to be given to the old way of writing, viz. ﬀ=F, by the scholars who composed the syllabars. This would account for the mistaken reading in R. 44, 48c, quoted by Brünnow. The old reading Amél-Bél again occurs twice in Prof. Haupt’s texts, which would prove either one of two things: (1) a cropping out of the traditional folk-name of the boatman, or (2) the giving of the name Amél-Ēa to the old reading without changing the reading itself.

In tablet XI, the story is told of how Bél and other gods of the pantheon planned to destroy all men. Ēa foils the plot by causing a boathouse to be built, and saves at least three persons, Šīt-Napishtim and his wife, and Amél-Ēa the boatman. The story has been worked over by the priests. The accurate measurements of the ark, the rules for uttering incantations over the sick hero Gilgamish, the attributing of the deliverance of men to Ēa, the father of Marduk, patron deity of Babylon, all point to priestly influence working upon an original folk-legend of the destruction of the world by water. Šīt-Napishtim’s father is also called Kidin-Marduk in tablet IX. line 6.

In the plan of Ēa, Bél is deceived. The ark escapes his attention, it is literally “hidden from him” together with the voyagers, and thus Ēa preserves men. By a slight change of the last sign, the part Bél of the boatman’s name is changed to Ēa. If then, as I have supposed, the name was originally written ﬀ=F, either of two things may have occurred: (1) Either the priests played upon the sign ﬀ=F (as they had already upon the sign ❧) by using it as the last part of the epithet Puzur,
thus calling the boatman 'the one who was hidden from Bél'; or (2) Pu-Zu is to be read as an ideograph meaning, perhaps "protection," and the translation of the lines would be, "To manage the ship I gave the boat together with its goods into the care of Amel-Bél the skipper." Col. ii. lines 38–39:

\[\text{a-na pi-hi-i šu énappi ana [Pu-Zu]} \ Amél-Bél (amél) malahun, ékalla at-ta-din a-di bu-še-ê-šu.\]

This hypothesis accounts for the confusion of readings in tablet XI., and tends to confirm the argument already set forth by Professor Jastrow for the arrangement of the story both in toto and in detail, by priests who desired to carry out certain ideas in the Epic of the Zodiac.

The history of the word then would be:

1. Popular name in the old legend, Amél-Bél \(\text{𒆠𒆠} \) \(\text{𒆠𒆠} \).

2. Perhaps changed later under priestly influence to Puzur-Bél (written also with the epithet "šaḫuḫu rabû" for Bél).

3. Changed permanently to Amél-Éa \(\text{𒆠𒆠} \) \(\text{𒆠𒆠} \).

Weight is also given to the theory that ur was the original first part of the name, and was used purposely as the last part of Puzur; inasmuch as the form \(\text{𒆠𒆠} \) is rarely written in the construct with double ū, and in the other case where puzru is used in a proper name (Puzur-Ashur), the construct state is written with the usual form Pu-zur.
Specimens of the Popular Literature of Modern Abyssinia.
—By Dr. Enno Littmann, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

Among the popular works written in the modern Semitic languages of Abyssinia, there are many which are of interest to us, while some are even of considerable importance. I give here extracts from a few compositions of this nature, written in dialects of Northern Abyssinia.

The first of these is a small book in the Tigrai language, entitled, "Story of the Journey of an Ethiopian from Ethiopia to Italy," which was printed in the year 1895 in Rome. It is a very simple and natural tale of an African who never had left his country before. Its scientific value is mainly philological, but it interests us also from a human standpoint. In order to give an idea of the style in which the author, Fesha Giorgis, writes, I translate the passage where he describes his departure (p. 6, l. 10–24); adding, however, that in a few places the translation is not absolutely certain:

"Then I took leave of my friends and acquaintances. Some of them tried to keep me back(?), and some of them said unto me: 'You have been persuaded.' But I, having now decided to go, replied nothing to the talk of the people. And in the evening I started, according to the order of the major, to go to the steamer. And some of my friends accompanied me and came to the seashore, and there we took leave of one another. But when the separation took place, my nature trembled, and two of my friends began to weep together. When that happened we embraced each other again and I stepped into the boat. Until I reached the steamer, they stood on the seashore, to see me off. But I then, while turning my face towards them, until I came to the vessel, was not embarrassed. And when I had come on board the vessel, I waved to them with a white handkerchief. And they went away sad."

Going on, he describes his experiences in the Red Sea, the Suez Canal, the Mediterranean, where he has a very queer and disagreeable feeling, called with us sea-sickness; and finally in Naples and Italy.
Of quite a different character are two collections of texts in the Tigré language, which are of great interest both for the history of the Semitic languages and for the history of Semitic thought and civilization. In the first place, a collection of tribal legends (Stammessagen) of the Tigré people was published by Dr. Conti Rossini, in the Journal of the Italian Asiatic Society, 1901, under the title, “Tradizioni storiche dei Mensa.” The reading of these texts reminds us strikingly of the tribal legends of the Israelitic clans in Canaan. Each tribe derives itself through a long line of ancestors from a hero eponymos, who in a manner is a personification of the tribe. This is shown also in an interesting way by a fact of grammar, as follows: two prominent tribes of the Tigré are Mensä¹ and Märyä, but their tribe heroes are Mense‘äy and Mäyräy; that is to say, the adjective form expressing derivation or appurtenance is employed, just as though we had 'םנש or 'םנש" as names of persons, instead of מ" and מ" in the Old Testament. The single heroes are then as usual brought into relation to each other as brothers, cousins, father and son, and so forth. We see thus before our eyes, and in a mainly Semitic people, a process in development which in a similar way took place many centuries ago in the Hebrew nation. Of course traditions more or less like these are spread over almost all the earth, and on the other hand it is a little dangerous to compare times so remote from one another. But the Semitic character is so tenacious, and the elements of Semitic civilization, such as found for instance with the Bedouins, change so little in the course of time, that we are led to comparison wherever we find similar traces.

As a specimen of the Tigré traditions I give here the story of Mense‘äy and Mäyräy, the ancestors, or better, the representatives, of the Mensä¹ and Märyä:

"Mense‘äy and Mäyräy, without dividing the estate of their father, left [their brothers] Töräy and Hazötäy and went to Haigat. And after that, they went out from Haigat to spy out the land, saying: 'Which will be the best for us?,' [and they went] to Erötä. And after they had gone to Erötä, Mäyräy said unto Mense‘äy: 'In this Erötä let us dwell, it is good.' And after that said Mense‘äy: 'How can we dwell in this drought in preference to the two rainy seasons and the two harvests and the
two birth-times of the kine, [which are in Haigat]? So he went down [thither] with his brother. And after that the mule of Mäyräy strayed, after they had gone down to Haigat. And Mäyräy and Mense'äy sought for the mule both of them together. And when they went after her, she was waiting for them in Erötä. Mäyräy said unto his brother: 'Thus hath the mule brought us again to our goal; let us dwell [here].' And as he did not yield to him, they parted. Mäyräy settled in Erötä and Mense'äy returned to Haigat. And each of them in his place begat children and grew rich. And when Mense'äy longed for his brother, he went to see Mäyräy; and Mäyräy likewise longing for his brother, went to see Mense'äy; and they met in Kadnat. And in the dark, each believing the other an enemy, they struck each other [with their lances]. But crying: 'This is my man, I am Mense'äy!' and: 'This is my man, I am Mäyräy!' they recognized each other, and embracing they expired together. And they were buried in Kadnat." The end of this story is based on the same element as the widespread legend of the two fighting brothers, very closely related to that of the battle between father and son (Rustem and Zohrab, Hildebrand and Hadubrand).²

The second of the Tigré collections is found in a manuscript sent to me this winter from Abyssinia containing 214 songs in the Tigré language. It is the first collection of any size of Semitic popular poetry, excepting those in the Arabic language. Like the "divider beni Hudhail," we might call this a divider velâd Tigré. The poems furnish very valuable material for linguistic, metrical and ethnological studies. The first texts in Tigré—the translation of the Gospel of St. Mark and of some Psalms, the Tradizioni published by Conti Rossini, and also these poems—are all of them the fruit of the industrious zeal of the Swedish missionaries.

Mr. Sundström, of these energetic and indefatigable men, sent me also an introduction in Tigré and Swedish to the first

---


² Cf. the exhaustive treatment of these questions by Dr. Busse, Sagen-geschichtliches zum Hildebrandsliede, in Beiträge zur Geschichte der deutschen Sprache und Literatur, xxvi., Halle, 1900.
poem, and copious notes in Swedish on the poem itself. Of introduction and poem I present here an English translation:

After the death of a certain chieftain, named David, a quarrel arose about the leadership; for the surviving son (Maḥammad) was said to be a weakling, whom they did not desire for a chieftain. It is a custom for the chieftain to have a special strong-sounding drum, at the sound of which all the male population of the village must gather at the council place, if any important matter is to be transacted. Without this drum no one can rule. Therefore the rival party succeeds, after some intrigues, in getting the chieftain's drum; and, while the legitimate successor is sleeping, installs its man as chieftain, and the drum sounds. The son of David wakes up, seizes the formidable sword Qaṭṭān, jumps over the enclosure of his house, and stands suddenly on the council place. He cleaves the poor drummer with the flashing Qaṭṭān, and then turns around to the bard, who is just singing the praise of the newly installed chief. Death before his eyes, the bard now sings, to save his life, the following song:

1. Not shall be despised in songs this Maḥammad, the son of Ǧadāl.
2. His mother is not a slave, nor is his father a serf.
3. His mother is the legitimate wife and a princess; his father is king and ruler.
4. He is the offspring of Fekāk, the offspring of Nāwed; he takes tribute from the free as well as from the tributary.
5. He is the offspring of Claudius, the offspring of Theodoros; he keeps back warriors, horse and foot.
6. He is the offspring of ‘Eğöl, the offspring of Ekked; the offspring of the strong owner of Qaṭṭān, [the precious sword].
7. He is the offspring of Ǧāweḡ, the offspring of Fekāk; the offspring of the strong chief, whom all obey.
8. He is a dark shouldered lion's whelp, no lynx nor hyæna.
9. He is [like] an irritable camel, that does not allow his nose to be pierced.
10. He is [like] a strong high-humped camel, that snorts wildly.
11. [Strong] like Mafarraḥ’s boat and like the firm house of Gaḥṭān’s son.
12. He is [like] the moon in the firmament; and [if he were] flour on the millstone,
13. Who could make it to bread and eat it? It were a deadly poison.

After the manuscript of the preceding had been sent in to the editors, I received a more complete version of this same poem, with more notes and a Tigré-Swedish vocabulary by M. Sundström. An edition of this very valuable piece of work with a translation of the whole into German will soon be published.
Notes on the Old Persian Inscriptions of Behistun:—By
Louis H. Gray, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

Bh. i. 65, vi[bbi]biś 'omnia.'

One of the most difficult erasures in the Old Persian inscriptions is the passage Bh. i. 64–66, *adam niyaṭārayam kārasyā ubi-čariś gāthaṃcā māniyamcā vi[bbi]biścā tyādiś Gammāta hym maguṣ adinā.* Two years ago, in *AJPh.*, xxii. 16–18, I suggested as a translation of these words: 'I restored to the people the servants(?) and the live-stock(?) and the real estate, and the private property(?) of which Gammāta the Magian had deprived them.' While the article mentioned was in press, a paper by Justi treating of the same passage appeared in *ZDMG.*, liii. 89–92. He rendered the crux by 'das Besitztum, die Dienerschaft, Hof und Haus nahm er ihnen.' He adopted the reading (h)abācariś instead of ubičariś, with which I have been unable to agree, despite Rawlinson, *JRAś*, O.S., xii., p. ii., and he compared māniyam with the Cretan gloss of Hesychios, *μνέα· δουλειά*, instead of YAv. *mnāna*, GAv. *domāna* (cf. *AJPh.*, xxii. 17). Justi's conclusions were criticized by Foy, *ZDMG.*, liv. 341–355 (cf. also *KZ.*, xxxvii. 551–553), who returned to the reading ubičariś, which he, however, like Spiegel,1 connected with New Persian *čaridan* 'to pasture' and translated 'Weideland,' while he rendered māniyam by 'Gebäude.' After a renewed study of the passage and careful reading of the contributions of Justi and Foy, I find myself still adhering to my old view concerning abicariś gāthāṃcā māniyamcā. With regard to the fourth word, read vi[bbi]biś by Weissbach and Bang, I have changed my explanation materially. My old rendering 'private property(?),' *AJPh.*, xxi. 17–18, where former interpretations are collected, is criticized by Foy, *ZDMG.*, liv. 374, but his own discussion of the word, 349–355, seems to me altogether untenable. From the *v[bbi]biścā* which Foy adopts instead of *v[bbi]biścā* he evolves *v[bbi]b[bbi]biścā* or *v[bbi]b[bbi]biścā* or *v[bbi]b[bbi]biścā* or *v[bbi]b[bbi]biścā*.  

1 Bartholomae, *Altīran*. *Wib.*, 1889, favors the same etymology.
bišucaš-ca, 'Geschlechtsgefolgschaft (das sind: "die Gefolgsleute der adligen Häuser").' With a conjecture at once so bold and so unnecessary I cannot agree.

I believe that the true reading and root-meaning of v{i(i)}θ'ib'η-ις-ις-ις is that which is adopted by Bartholomae, Grundr. der iran. Philol., i. 220, vihaisiša. This view I have already put forth in J. A. O. S., xxi. 181-182, when discussing the phrase hadā vihaisiš bagaišiš, which I believe to mean 'with all the gods.' Foy, 350, raises an objection to the form adopted by Bartholomae and myself, but his remarks seem open to criticism. 'Vor allem spricht dagegen,' he writes, 'dass v'iθa-, v'isa-, v'ispa- "all" stets plene geschrieben ist und nur v{i(i)}θ- "Haus, Heimat, Geschlecht" in der Behistaninschrift stets defektiv. Da nun sonst keine andren Wörter ausser Namen defektiv geschrieben werden, so muss im Anfang von v'θ'ib'ηις das Wort v{i(i)}θ- "Haus, Heimat, Geschlecht" stecken.' Why the orthography of the proper name Vištāspa, to which Foy evidently alludes, cannot be called into service here, I do not see. The Behistun inscriptions show the scriptio defectiva v{i(i)}štāspa in all instances of the word (cf. Rawlinson, J. R. A. S., O. S., x., pp. xl., lxx.). Contrariwise, in all other inscriptions (excepting the late text Art. Pers. a 19), namely, Dar. Pers. a 4, Dar. Pers. e 4, Dar. Elv. 19, NR. a 12, Sz. b 6, Art. Sus. a 3, we have the scriptio plena v'ištāspa throughout. In exactly the same way the Behistun text has the scriptio defectiva v{i(i)}θ'ib'ις', i. e., v'iθaibis, while Dar. Pers. d 14, the only text other than the Behistun inscriptions where the word occurs unmitigated, shows the scriptio plena v'iθ'ib'ις', i. e., v'iθaibis. I have, therefore, no hesitation in adopting Bartholomae's reading vihaisiš on the analogy furnished by the double orthography of the name of Hystaspes.

I now turn to the meaning and construction of the word. The rendering is fixed, I think, by the phrase1 hadā vihaisiš bagaišiš 'with all the gods,' Dar. Pers. d 14, 22, 24. It is plain, furthermore, from previous discussions of the passage, that vihaisišca is parallel in construction with abīviriš gaihāmcā

---

1 Tiele, Geschiedenis van den Godsdienst in de Oudheid, Amsterdam, 1901, p. 361, maintained the old view still, as he wrote: 'hadā bagaišiš vihaisiš' bedeutet zeker 'met de goden van den stam,' of misschien 'van het (konings-) huis.'
māniyamā. Bartholomae's earlier view, *Ar. Forsch.*, ii. 104, that the word is an instrumental plural used as an accusative, is the one which I hold now as I held it in my former paper (cf. also my explanation of the instrumental plural *vauvābhiṣ* as a nominative in *xiv. rauvābhiṣ bahiś ṣahā *‘14 days were in course’* and similar phrases, *AJPh.*, xxi. 10). My *‘kithne und bequehme Annahme,’* as Foy, 374, calls it, that the instrumental plural may be used as an accusative and nominative, is not without arguments in its favor. It seems to me almost impossible to deny that the Iranian possesses many other instances of this very usage. Collections of material on this subject may be found in Hübshmann, *Casuslehre*, 265–66, Spiegel, *Vgl. Gr.*, 428–429, Jackson, *Av. Gramm.*, § 944 (unpublished, read in proofsheets). That these forms, e. g., *Av. stutaviṣ, dāmān svaśātiiṣ, dāmān anyāiṣ, dāmān vāpāiṣ, satāiṣ, vaśāyāiṣ*, are real instrumentals and not, as Johannes Schmidt, *Pluralbild.*, 259–275, argued, forms with a nominative-accusative neuter plural suffix -īṣ seems clear for several reasons. First, not only neuters but masculines are found in this construction, e. g., *vaśstrāiṣ, azö-ibiṣ, advābhiṣ*. Second, Schmidt himself, 272–273, admits that such a formation in -īṣ is unknown outside the Iranian. Third, the instrumental plural used as nominative-accusative agrees with the use of the instrumental singular as nominative (cf. Caland, *KZ.*, xxxi. 259–261, Geldner, ibid., 319–323, Bartholomae, *Sprachgesch.*, ii. 124–125, *Grundr. der iran. Philol.*, i. 134, Jackson, *Av. Gramm.*, § 945 [unpublished]). Fourth, the syntactic usage may, I believe, be explained more easily than Delbrück, *Vgl. Syntax.*, i. 232–233, seems to think.

For the use of the instrumental singular as nominative, Bartholomae, *Sprachgesch.*, ii. 124–125, has, in my opinion, found the correct explanation. Other Indo-Germanic dialects offer parallels for the employment of the instrumental as accusative. The germ of the usage in Iranian is to be found in such phrases as Vd. 6. 49, *kva norāṃ iviṣtāṃ niṣibhiṣ bārāṃ ahura mazda kva niidābāma *‘where bear we the bones of dead men, O Ahura Mazda, where deposit them?’, Vd. 4. 5, *ṭriṣ satāiṣ haṣa-čidānaṃ*

---

1 The instrumental plural seems to be used at least once in the Gāthās as a nominative, *Ys. 28. 2*, *dyapāḥ aṣāḥ haiḥ yāiḥ rapanto daidiḥ xārēr*, ‘boons in accordance with righteousness which are to place the rejoicing ones in glory.’ The passage is not, however, altogether certain.
navəm nabənəxdəstətankə para-baraiti 'he brings three hundred like penalties to the nearest kin.' From phrases like these comes the later complete equivalence of instrumental and accusative, e. g., Ys. 55. 1, viṃpə gudəsədə taṅva cả aṣədiśədə uṣṭən-

əsədə kəhrəsədə taṅviśədə həməsədə avənəmədə pəɾiśədə dəda dəda nəδənəmədə 'all creatures and bodies and bones and frames and forms and power and intellects and soul and
 
fravashi we both exalt and proclaim,' Yt. 8. 33, avi aṣtə avi šəiβədə avi karəmədə yaś herə 'over seats, over abodes, over the seven zones.' The Slavic and Germanic dialects offer close parallels to this usage. Slavic especially employs the instrumental of means with verbs of motion used intransitively which take the accusative when they are transitive. Thus we have Old Church Slav. viə̯ navədər vərə kəmeniən 'omnis populus jecit lapidibus' beside vəźni kəmenə na niq 'tən aləbn

ən' aνəβa βαλə. 'The usage is less common in Germanic, although instances are not lacking in Gothic, Old Norse, and Anglo-Saxon, e. g., Goth. nusənərn inna ut us pənna vəcəna

ɡarda, 'təəbələn aəənən ənən tən uəpələnən;' Mark 12. 8 beside nusənərpəndən inna ut us pənna vəcənaɡarda, Luke 20. 15. Examples of the use of the instrumental beside the accusative are found also in Greek and in Sanskrit. For further literature and examples I may refer to Delbrück, Vgl. Synt., i. 257-260, Audouin, Déclinaison dans les langues indo-européennes, 19, 85-

86, 179, 273-274, 371, Miklosich, Vgl. Gram., iv. 695-700. It seems to me, therefore, that we are fairly entitled to assume that the functions of the instrumental of means approximated those of the accusative of the direct object in connection with certain verbs in Iranian as well as in Sanskrit, Greek, Germanic, and Slavic, and that by analogical extension the instrumental was frequently substituted for the accusative both in Old Per-

sian and in Avestan. The syntactic usage which I here presup-

pose does not, therefore, rest merely on its likeness to that of the Avesta, where corrupt transmission of text may frequently be a source of seeming abnormality in syntax, but on the broader basis of comparison with other dialect-groups of Indo-Germanic. I also regard vibaibis, for reasons stated above, as meaning

1 I purposely omit instances of the accusative after √bar as being too frequent to require notice.
‘all,’ and I accordingly now render Bh. i. 64–66, ‘I restored to the people the servants(?) and the live-stock(?) and the real estate and all things(?) of which Gaumāta the Magian had deprived them.’

Old Persian tūvan kā : Doric κα.

The phrase tūvan kā is found five times in Old Persian, Bh. iv. 37, 41, 67, 70, 87. Its Babylonian equivalent is māmmu attu ‘quisque tu,’ Bh. 105, while the New Susian has mnu makkā ‘tu qui,’ Bh. iii. 63–64, 66, 83, 84, 94. The old explanation of kā as a vocative singular masculine (e. g., Spiegel, Keilinschr., 213) can hardly be maintained, and Kern’s view in Caland, Synt. der Pron., 47, that kā . . . hya is the Old Persian equivalent of Sanskrit yah kacit, seems equally untenable. Bartholomae, Literaturbl. f. or Phil., i. 17, Grundr. der iran. Philol., i. 235, is on the right track when he regards kā as a particle. On the other hand, it does not seem to me that κα is equivalent in meaning to ye or is even a mere interjection as he has suggested. The Old Persian word is rather to be compared with what I regard as its exact correspondent in Greek, Doric κα, Indo-Germanic *yē (cf. Brugmann, Gr. Gr., 543–544). A few examples will be sufficient to show that κα has, sometimes at least, a generalizing force. Theok. xi. 49, τη κα τίνει βδλασσαν ἵκων καὶ κύμαθ' ὦντο; xviii. 57–58, νεύμεθα κάμμες ἐς ὄρθρον, ἕτε τα κα πράτος αἱδος ἐς εὐνάς κελαδήσῃ ανασχόν εὐτροχα δειραν or Arist. Ach. 799, Δ. τί δεσθαι μάλιστα; Μ. τάνθ' ἂ κα διδ. I therefore think that such a phrase as tūvan kā xāyagāvīyā hya aparam ahya, Bh. iv. 37, should be translated, ‘thou whosoever shalt be king hereafter.’

Bh. iv. 44: RV. ii. 17. 7.

Weissbach-Bang’s reading Awramaz[diya] tayıya in Bh. iv. 44 is very doubtful. Rawlinson’s copy (cf. also J. R. A. S. O. S., x. p. lix.) has merely Awramaz[dā] and a blank space. On this

1 Old Persian viṣa is to be compared with Old Church Slav. viši, Lithuanian visas, Indo-Germanic *yīs-o-, while I still hold to my former explanation of Old Persian viṣa beside viṣu, Indo-Germanic *yīs-yas as due to spās(s) (AJPh., xxvi. 7, see now Salemann, Grundr. der iran. Philol., i. 263). With the view of Foy, KZ., xxxvii. 533, that viṣa is from Indo-Germanic *yis-ko-, I am quite unable to agree.
he remarks, xiii., p. vi., 'The word between Austramazdā and yadā is certainly either majoriya or tayiya, the initial character being the only one subject to doubt.' Spiegel reads accordingly Austramaz[dā] tayiya. Fr. Müller, on the other hand, WZKM., i. 59-62, preferred Austramaz[dā] matriya. Neither the New Susian nor the Babylonian texts help us here. The Babylonian isād (Bh. 98) would seem to point to upastā or upastam in the Old Persian version, but according to Rawlinson's copy there is no room for such an insertion. On the other hand, the New Susian text (Bh. iii. 68) does not here contain piktu, the equivalent of upastā. Perhaps the Uramashta-ra of the Susian tablet would lead us to infer some such form as the Austramazdiya adopted by Weissbach-Bang (cf. also Weissbach, Achaemenideninschr. zweit. Art, 53-54, Oppert, Le peuple... des Médes, 56-57, and against this Foy, ZDMG., lll. 565, whose suggestions, however, both here and in KZ, xxxvii. 539, I am quite unable to accept). In my own judgment it is possible to retain unchanged the reading of Rawlinson, especially since the Babylonian and New Susian versions do not exactly coincide in the passage under discussion.¹ My own suggested reading of the text is Austramaz[dā]m. iyaiy, i.e., Austramaz[dām iyaiy]. This preserves exactly Rawlinson's final results, it may be explained grammatically, and it seems to keep the general sense demanded both by the context and, apparently, by the Babylonian and New Susian versions. In my view iyaiy is the first singular middle of i 'to go,' where the termination is the same as in the imperfect (cf. for the present GAv. dadē 'I place,' YAv. daieś, Skt. dadhe, and for the imperfect Old Persian awahaiy 'I carried,' Av. baire 'I bore,' Skt. awahe 'I carried'). The passage Austramazdām iyaiy yada ima hosiyam naiy duratam then signifies, 'I betake myself to Ormazd as this is true, not false,' or, more freely, 'I call Ormazd to witness that this is true, not false.'² If the reading and interpretation here suggested be possible, there is an interesting parallel in RV. ii. 17.

¹ Several other instances of slight divergence in the different versions of the Achaemenian inscriptions are too well known to require recapitulation here (cf. Weissbach, Grundr. der Iran. Philol., ii. 73-74).
² My previous rendering, JAOS. xxii. 172, should be changed accordingly. I still think it just possible, however, that yada here introduces a clause of indirect discourse.
which should be cited in this connection. The Vedic passage in question contains the sole instance thus far noted of the first singular middle of i in Sanskrit. The line is as follows: amājaṁ iṣa pitrōḥ sācā sati samānād ā sādusās tvāṁ iye bhāgam 'as a girl maturing at home dwelling with her parents, from the joint abode I betake myself to thee for weal.' The words tvāṁ iye bhāgam, which are important for the suggested reading of the Old Persian passage, are thus glossed by Saṅgaṇa: stotāham bhagyam bhajamīyai dhūṁ tvāṁ iye . . . tvāṁ yār. I see no very great semantic difficulties in a development of meaning from 'I go, betake myself to Ormazd' to a practical equivalent of 'I call Ormazd to witness, so help me Ormazd.' Certainly all epigraphical and grammatical requirements seem to me to be met by such a suggestion.

Bh. iv. 46, avāt.

The general sense of Bh. iv. 46 is clear both from the Old Persian and New Susian versions, the Babylonian being lost here. The third word of the line in the Iranian text is, however, mutilated and doubtful. Rawlinson in his copy reads this word and the one before it amā[mazdāha. tyam]miya (cf. also JRAS., O.S., x., p. xviii., lix.—lx., 247), but in his revisional note (xii., p. vi.) he says that the last four characters are certainly amāyā. Weissbach and Bang read apimaiy, thus substituting i for Rawlinson's a. But this can scarcely be the intensive apī (cf. their translation by 'anch'), for that word occurs in the inscriptions only as an enclitic in the single phrase dunyap apiy or duraiopi. I would suggest the reading avā, which thus gives avāmaiy. This avā is the ablative singular neuter for *avāt governed by uniyākīyij, which should take the ablative in Old Persian as it does in Avestan and Sanskrit (cf. Jackson, Av. Gramm., § 965, n. 1 [unpublished, read in proof-sheets], Speijer, Sansk. Syntax., 78-79, Delbrück, Vgl. Syntax., i. 216). The meaning of maiy is fixed by the New Susian rendering

1 On the loss of final ṭ in Old Persian see Bartholomae, Grundr. der iran. Philol., i. 183, Foy, KZ., xxxvii. 500-501. In passing I may note regarding Foy's criticism of my view of tyānā, Bh. i. 23, as expressed in AJPh., xxi. 12-13, that datā is evidently plural, not singular (cf. the Babylonian rendering denatū, Bh. 9). We should therefore expect tyānā instead of tyānā if his view were correct.
ânuma (Bh. iii. 70) and the enclitic pronoun thus stands in its proper position after avât. The passage Bh. iv. 46–47, vaśâna av[n]â[â]nâ[â]y aniyåśiy vasiyasti[â] kartam av[n]â avâhâyâ[â] dîpiyâ[â] naï nigšitam is then to be rendered, in my judgment, 'by the grace of Ormazd much more than this was done by me. This is not written on this tablet.'

Old Persian dwuítârānam: Old Church Slavonic dâv, Greek ἔπ.

The word dwuítârānam occurs twice, Bh. i. 10, a 17, in the Old Persian inscriptions in passages where no help is given by the Babylonian or New Susian versions. The latter text has indeed (Bh. i. 7) šamak-mar corresponding to dwuítârānam, but as the New Susian word also is a Ār. âcy, it is useless for interpretation (cf. however, Foy, ZDMG., i.ii. 590). Early conjectures on the meaning of the Iranian term are collected by Spiegel, Keilinschr., 83–84. The second component is obviously to be compared, so far as etymology goes, with Sanskrit tārāṇa 'crossing' (so already Benfey, Keilinschr., 8). The word seems to mean 'for a long time, from days of old' (cf. Justi, Grundr. der iran. Philol., ii. 417 and his references there; see also Rawlinson, JR.I.S., O.S., x. 197, Benfey, Keilinschr., 8). Bartholomae, Grundr. der iran. Philol., i. 151, returns to the older rendering, best defended by Oppert, Le peuple..., des Mèdes, 113, 163, and adopted by Weissbach and Bang, 'in doppelter Reihe.' The historical difficulties in explaining the passage if dwuítârānam has this meaning, are too considerable so be lightly overlooked. I incline, therefore, to the rendering 'from time of old,' especially as I think this can be justified etymologically. The latest discussion of dwuítârānam is by Foy, KZ., xxxvii. 546, who still adheres to his comparison with Latin dīnturnus. Such an equation seems to me impossible. Whether Latin dīa 'by day, long' stands for *diov-i or for *dīu (cf. Brugmann, Grundr., i. 2 910, Stolz, Lat. Gramm., 131, Sommer, Lat. laut- und Forrnent., 160), it seems clear, at any rate, that just as dīn-rnus is after the analogy of noctur-nus conceived as *noctu-rnus (Stolz, 77), so dīnturnus is analogous to the same noctur-nus divided *noc-turnus.1 With dīnturnus, then, dwuítârānam has nothing to do.

1 For further hints on the influence of nox on dīes in Latin, see Sommer, 499, Schrader, Reallexikon, 845–846.
The first component of the Old Persian word is to be compared with Greek δήθα, δήρων, δῆν, Doric δο(ζ)άν (Alkman, frag. 135, ed. Bergk), ¹ El. δάν, O. Ch. Sl. đavě ‘formerly,’ đavině ‘old,’ Armenian tevem ‘I continue,’ Latin dū-rus, dū-dum, Sanskrit dū-rā (see Fick, Vgl. Wör., i. ² 624, ii. ² 338, Hirt, Ablaut, 104, Hübschmann, Armen. Grammi., i. 497, Prellwitz, Etym. Wör., 74, Brugmann, Gr. Gr. ² 251). The same phonetic change is found in this equation as in the comparison of Old Persian duvi-tiyu ‘second,’ with Sanskrit dvi-tyu, Greek δύς, Old Latin dvis (Pauli excerpta ex Festo, ed. Th. de Ponor, 47). I consequently feel little hesitation in rendering dvi-tātāramam ‘throughout a long period.’ I think, furthermore, like Foy, that we are entitled to compare the Old Persian word with the Vedic dvītā. Geldner, Ved. Stud., iii. 1, has very recently expressed himself as unfavorable to this view, apparently on semasiological grounds. Yet it would seem that the underlying force of dvītā as he has outlined the usage of the term, 1–10, may well have been ‘long, continuous, firm,’ whence were derived the meanings he assigns the word on a basis of Vedic philology and the native commentators. Until a better etymology shall have been suggested for dvītā, I should certainly prefer to compare it with Old Bulgarian dvi-tātāramam, and both these words with Old Bulgarian đavě, Greek δῆν, and their cognates.

¹ For δῆν=δῆν cf. β 36, oδό’ δρ’ ετι δῆν ἡστα. The phrases Armenian i tevoy ‘forever’ and Old Bulgarian ižū đavina ‘from olden time’ may also be noted in this connection. Cf. further Kern, ZDMG., xxiii. 222–236, Osthoff, Etym. Parerga, i. 114–115.
The Çāradā-tilaka Tantra.—By Dr. Arthur H. Ewing, Allahabad, India.

Dr. Rājendra Lāla M'ira once expressed the opinion that the Tantras constitute the life and soul of the modern system of Hinduism. While Tantra literature has made its way all over India from Tibet to Madras, it is chiefly to Bengal that it owes its origin. The writer just quoted, in his “Notices of Sanskrit MSS.,” vol. iii. p. xiv, points out that the Tantras have always held the field against the Vedas in the province of Bengal. Bengali Pundits have no Vedic MSS.; this he believes to be due to the fact that “Bengal has never been the seat of a Vedic School, and consequently it has never been taught there, nor MSS. prepared and preserved.” These and other facts regarding the importance of the Tantras, especially in Bengal, are to be found in a recent pamphlet by Dr. K. S. MacDonald, of Calcutta, entitled, “Whether Tantra or Veda in Bengal?” The same writer has also published information regarding Tantric literature in N. W. P. and Oudh, in Mysore and South India, and other pamphlets are in the course of preparation regarding the said literature in other provinces.

The close relation of this branch of Sanskrit literature to the every-day religion of millions of Hindus, furnishes an adequate reason for careful inquiry into the contents of the various Tantric productions. Such inquiry is now being carried on under the leadership of Dr. MacDonald, at whose request work on the Çāradā-tilaka was undertaken.

The Çāradā-tilaka appears as No. 160 in Aufrecht’s “Catalogue of Sanskrit MSS. in the Bodleian Library.” He there gives a brief outline of the contents and adds, “Çāradā-tilaka (Yāmala alone being excepted) holds the first place among the mystic books; and, unless I am mistaken, surpasses the rest in point of antiquity.”

The Title.

The meaning which the word ‘Çāradā’ is here intended to convey is not certain, but it is probably used as a name of

---

1 Compare what is said in Indo-Aryan, vol. i. p. 404.

Vol. XXIII. 5
Saraswatī, who stands first in the list of deities worshipped in connection with various Mantras in the body of the book, i. e., from chapter vi. to chapter xxiii. The word Čāradā is not found in the 108 Upanishads which are tabulated in Jacob’s Concordance nor in the Amarakoṣa. It is, however, found as a name of Saraswatī in Trikāṇḍaṣesha i. 1, 27. ‘Čāradā’ is also the name of a kind of Sanskrit character, e. g., the Kashmīrīu Atharva Veda is written in the Čāradā character. Here again the reference, as Weber has said, JN., xiv., p. 405, is doubtless to Saraswatī, who is the tutelary goddess of speech and learning.

The Author.

At the close of the work, in chapter xxv., the author is stated to be Lakṣman, the son of Lakṣmī, who received it from Črī Kṛṣṇa, who received it from Vāruṇendrā, who received it from Mahābala.

General Character of the Tantra and Points Worthy of Mention.

1. The Čāradā-tilaka is practically free from reference to the licentious practices which, marking the so-called “left-handed” Čāktas, have done so much to bring them into disrepute. The only exception is in the general references to the power of certain Mantras to bring women under control and to compel them to come where they may be wanted, e. g. ix. 100; x. 25, 70, 95, 96, 111, 145.

2. The Śāṅkhya-Yoga terminology prevails in the book; the last chapter is devoted to Yoga by definition, xxv. 1.

3. The larger part of the book is devoted to the making and handling of Mantras and Yantras. It follows from this that the work is full of sorcery practices, being therein the lineal descendant of the Atharva Veda. Sorcery appears in its beneficent and terrible aspects. On the one hand, the Mantrin, by proper practices, can obtain almost anything that the heart may wish; on the other hand, he can kill or enable a man to kill his enemy. This is the chief blot upon this Tantra.

The technical word for this sort of thing is given in xxii. 1, viz. saturvinārdana, or killing of enemies.

The Atidurgā-Mantra of chapter xxii. has this as its definite purpose. Other Mantras also are used in the same way. The following are some concrete practices referred to:
(1) The Vāyu Yantra, buried by the door of an enemy’s house at night, will bring about his death unless he makes haste to leave it, vii. 54, 56. Compare for a similar use and effect of other Yantras, xi. 63 and xxiv. 29 ff. What a magnificent situation this creates for a sort of reign of terror!

(2) An image, i.e., effigy of an enemy, is made of a certain kind of wood, and it is then cut to pieces, the enemy thus becoming “a guest of death” (Kālātīthī), xi. 100, 108. See also xxi. 95 ff. The defeat and death of enemies are again and again attributed to the Mantra in xi. 62–128.

(3) A young deer is taken as a symbol of an enemy and then killed and flung away, xvi. 24. Cf. xvi. 90.

(4) A goat is taken as a symbol of an enemy and the goat is killed, xx. 129.

(5) Messengers are sent to take the life of enemies, xxiii. 94, 95.

(6) Agni is besought to kill a man, xxii. 142; indeed, chapter xxii. is so full of this sort of thing as to make quotation impracticable.

4. Aufrecht’s opinion that Čāradā-tilaka surpasses the other Tantras in antiquity seems doubtful from the statement which the book gives of itself. In i. 4 its purpose is said to be to give the essence, sūra, of all the Tantras and the method of Yantras and Mantras. Such a claim could hardly be made unless other Tantras were in existence. In fact the book seems to be a compilation. Chapters vi.–xxiii. make up the body of the book and bear a common character. The early chapters establish the theory of Mantra formation and describe what is preparatory or collateral. In the same way the two closing chapters are additions regarding Yantras and Yoga. On the other hand, it may still be that of the Tantras now in existence the Čāradā is one of the oldest. Anything like accuracy here will depend upon further investigation.

Certain of the works classed as Upaniṣads clearly belong to the same stratum of literature as the Tantras, at least if Čāradā-tilaka be taken as a fair representative of the latter class. The Rāmapūrvatāpanīya and the Nyāśhāpūrvatāpanīya Upaniṣads contain the same sort of material as the Čāradā does and both are equally far removed from the early Upaniṣads. Again, the use of the word Čakti in Ātharvaśiras, Kālāgniirdra, Haṁsā and Nyāṣa Upaniṣads serves to locate them approximately in the same sphere of literary production.
5. An important feature of this Tantra is its references to the goddess Kuṇḍalī.

The Tantras, as is well understood, set forth the religion of the Çāktas, i.e. of those who believe in and worship the supreme female energy, i.e. Çakti. In this Tantra, Kuṇḍalī is the personal name chosen to describe this supreme Çakti, active both in man and in the universe.

The following are the chief references to her nature, her place and her activities:

(1) On the one hand, she is identified with Çabdabrahan, i. 14, 55; she is called Paraçakti, i. 53; and Paradevatā, i. 56; xxv. 34; and Ādhāra-çakti, iv. 57; she is praised in many stanzas of chapter xxv. and given the attributes of all the gods and goddesses, xxv. 64 ff.; she is identified with Om, thus: Om equals Piṇḍa, Kuṇḍalī equals Piṇḍa, therefore the two are equal, and this is equivalent to identifying her with Brahman, xxv. 65.

On the other hand, her form is given as the form of a serpent, i. 54. Note that in Amarakoça kuṇḍalin is one of the synonyms for serpent.

(2) She dwells in the middle of the body (dehañadhyayaga) of all living (breathing) creatures, i. 14.

Again she is manifested in the trunk of the body (ādhāra) as Paraçakti, i. 53. References to her coming forth from the ādhāra are found in xxii. 3, 40, 50. Again as Paradevatā she is said to dwell in the midst of a knot in the ādhāra, from whence the veins go out, xxvi. 34. Further in xxv. 67 she is said to move in the midst of the Suṣumṇā vein.

(3) She creates the world. This is put in the following ways:

First she is said to be multiplied (gajasīta) in the bodies of all creatures, i. 56. Further, it is said that she, having awakened to the fact that she is endowed with the essence of all things, creates the Mantra-endowed world, i. 57. The details of the above declarations are then given. She manifests herself in all singles, all doubles, all triples and so on up to twelves, then in twenty-fours, then in thirty-twos, then in thirty-sixes, then in forty-twos and then in fifties. The various phenomena of the visible world are gathered under these groups, i. 58–109.

Again she is said to aid in the destruction of an enemy, xxii. 3. Further, she is said to go out by the Brahmarandra, xxii. 50.

Further, the origin of all letters is attributed to her. The
series is as follows:—Čakṭi, ālvani, nāda, fire, half-moon, bindu, parā, pāpyantī, madhyamā, and vaikhari, i. 110–116.

As to the origin of the name, this Tantra furnishes by inference a very interesting suggestion. In the construction of the maṇḍapa or temporary temple, given in chapter three, instructions are laid down that in each of the eight quarters, N., N.E., E., S.E., S., S.W., W., N.W., the earth should be scooped out in the shape of a kuṇḍa, e. i. a shallow earthenware vessel, iii. 48. Then in the center of each kuṇḍa the earth should be formed so as to represent the female organ (iii. 75), while in the center of this again a pīndu, or lump of rice or flour, should be placed to symbolize the male organ (iii. 78).

Now in iii. 90 the kuṇḍa-form is said to be the highest form of Prakṛti. May it not be confidently concluded that Kuṇḍalī is simply another name for Prakṛti? and that the name is taken from the kuṇḍa formed in the sacrifice? The kuṇḍa contains symbols of procreating power and becomes therefore a fitting type of world-creation and so gives the name to the Paraśakti.

In describing the place of Kuṇḍalī above, her place in the ādāra or mūlādāra was referred to. A question of some importance comes up here: Does mūlādāra in this Tantra refer to the mystical circle (maṇḍala) just above the genitals to which it is referred in Pañcatantra, or to the navel, which seems to be the meaning in the very Tantra-like Upaniṣad, Rāmapūrvatāpaniṣya? While some of the above references are uncertain, they are, on the whole, best understood of the navel, especially the reference to a "knot" in the ādāra, from whence the veins go out, xxvi. 34. To be sure, there is no necessary contradiction here, as the mystical circle above the genitals may easily include the "knot" of the navel. Another Tantra at hand corroborates the view that mūlādāra in Tantric usage means navel. Rāma Prasād, M.A., has translated for the Theosophists a Tantra which he calls The Science of Breath. He in his glossary naïvely says that the work is a single chapter of a lost book, entitled Čivāgama. The so-called chapter is really a translation of the work Svarodaya (see PW.). In section 32 Kuṇḍalī is said to dwell in the navel like a sleeping serpent. The translator's note regarding Kuṇḍalī is interesting, "Kuṇḍalī is that power which draws in gross matter from the mother-organism through the umbilical cord, and distributes it to the different places where the seminal Praṇa gives it form. When
the child separates from the mother the power goes asleep. She is no more wanted now. Upon the supplies of the Kūḍālī depend the dimensions of the body of the child. It is said that it is possible to awake the goddess even in the developed organism by certain Yoga practices.” *Nature’s Finer Forces*, p. 194.

**The Philosophy of Mantra Formation according to Čāradā-tilaka.**

The starting-point is the Sat-eit-ānanda attribute possessing (saµja) Paramēçvara. From Paramēçvara çakti is produced—saccidānanda-tanibhavat sakalat (i. e. saµja) paramēçvarad āśī chaktih, i. 6. From çakti comes nāḍa, i. e. the nasal sound represented by a semicircle and here put apparently for unmanifested sound. From nāḍa comes bindu, i. e. the dot representing anusvāra, i. 7. This bindu possesses the qualities of the highest çakti (paroçaktimayaḥ) and is itself made up of three parts, viz., bindu, nāḍa, and bijam. From the division of this highest bindu, manifested sound (rava) is produced. Sound which is thus created takes shape in letters and words. Letters and words form Mantras; hence Mantras incarnate, as it were, the power of Çakti, which is the power of Paramēçvara. The Mantras as infolding the power of Paramēçvara become the media of world-creation. Kūḍālī, who is the supreme Çakti, is said to create the Mantra-endowed world. The five elements are said to have the five root-sounds as their cause, i. e. the elements are five because the letters are divided into fives—not the opposite, as one might more easily have imagined, ii. 10. The details of the explanation are so abundant as to be almost confusing. However, the above theory seems to be the idea at the basis of the details. It is easy to see the reason for such a theory. The Mantrin was determined to have his Mantras highly regarded and so he creates a theory according to which no power will be too great to attribute to them. Not that the idea originated with the Tantries. Speech is a goddess of the Rig Veda and the power of brahman or the “holy word” was recognized from earliest times. The Tantras are in this matter but a degenerate offspring of an honored parentage. The Brihmana with his brahman is the grandfather of the Mantrin with his Mantra. The one is sacerdotalism with a strong inclination to sorcery; the other is sacerdotalism immersed in an ocean of sorcery.
Other matters worthy of mention are:

(a) the Nādis or veins. These are said to be ten, the principal being Ilā, Piṅgalā and Susumnā, which are referred respectively to the left side and nostril, the right side and nostril, and the middle. The seven others are: 1. Gandhārī, to the left eye. 2. Hastijhūrā, to the right eye. 3. Pūr, to the right ear. 4. Alambuṣā, to the mouth. 5. Viṇāsvini, to the left ear. 6. Čaukhini, to the anus. 7. Kūlū, to the genitals.

Ten winds or fires are also given as present in the body, but it does not seem possible to locate them in the nādis. They are prāṇa, apāna, vyāna, udāna, samāni, nāga (connected with vomiting or belching), kārma (winking), dhūmanīṣaya (enlargement), kṣīrāra (sneezing), devaduttu (yawning), i. 40–44.

As to Susumnā several points are given. (a) It is the prāṇa which goes up from the navel in five sections (pr., up., vy., ud., sam.) and therewith prevades the body, i. 43. (b) By way of the Susumnā the ātmān is united with the Param-ātmā, iv. 24. (c) By the way of Susumnā, tejas comes from its own place (svasthānā), i. e. the heart, iv. 88; cf. Praṇa Up. iii. 9. (d) Susumnā is in the backbone, xxv. 29.

(b) Moving life is of three origins: (a) from sweat, (b) from egg, and (c) from the embryo-sack, i. 29 ff. and 38.

(c) The seven dhātus or constituents of the body are skin, blood, flesh, fat, bone, marrow, and seed, i. 34. In vi. 7 and xxiii. 84 the last named is omitted.

(d) The body is said to be ninety-six fingers long, xxv. 27. The prāṇa is said to abide twelve fingers from the navel; cf. the reference in Amṛtabindu Up. 32 to measurements by thumb-breadths, and my discussion thereof in "The Hindu Conception of the Functions of Breath," J. I. O. S. xxii. 264.

(e) The Savākāras in the history of the individual are as follows: Garbhādhāna, puṁsa-vana, simantonnayana, jāta-karman, nāmakaraṇa, upaniṣkramaṇa, annaprāśana, cāuda, upanāyana, mahānāmya-mahāvrrata, i. e. brahmaćarin, upaniṣada, godānodvāhakau, and mṛti (v. 60 ff.).

**OUTLINE OF CONTENTS.**

Chapter I. The chief purpose of the first chapter is to set forth the theoretic basis of the science of Mantra formation and use. The argument has been briefly stated above. The
Sūṅkhya terminology is used. Such terms as tānamātras, tat-veas, mahātattveas, manas, buddhi, cit, abhinākāra, mahat, avyaktum, jñānendriyas, etc., are used.

Chapter II. The subject of this chapter is stated to be to describe the utterance (vyakti) of sounds in the mouths of men. In other words, it is a natural progress upon chapter first. Sounds are said to be driven along through Susumnā by the wind or breath, their starting point having been the personified Čakti who, as Kuṇḍalī, dwells in the body (1).

Many gods and goddesses are named and are all called svar-çaktis, thus emphasizing the theory that sounds are creative forces (29–55). In an earlier verse (8) the vowels are called śiṅyaktimatyas, i.e., possessed of the power of Čiva.

From verse 56 the description of Mantras begins. They are divided (a) as to gender; (b) as to character into good and bad (krāva and sūnnya); and (c) into ready for use—siddha—and those yet to be perfected—sādhya (56–62 and 130–131). The chief causes of Mantras being defective are (1) the too frequent occurrence of certain letters, and (2) the putting of said letters into the wrong place (111). A long list of defective Mantras precedes the above statement (63–110). Note that the restrictions are such that Mantra-making is not a matter to be lightly undertaken. They seem to have been made with a view to keeping the production entirely in the hands of a "Mantra Company, Limited."

The Sāṁskāras for Mantra-formation are next given, and this is followed by a statement of the proper astrological conditions, and that again by a description of a magical diagram; cf. Nṛsiṁha. Up., v. 2 (112–135).

The chapter ends with a description of the proper place, the food and the character of the Manstrin and also of the character of the disciple (138–154).

Chapter III. The subjects of this chapter are:

1. The preparation of the āsana, i.e., the ground where a sacrifice is to be performed (1–18).

2. Full details of the erection over the āsana of a maṇḍapa or temporary temple on the occasion of a religious festival; of the vessels used in the ceremony and the various grains put in them; and of the giving of food to the gods and demons (19–47).

3. The forming of kuṇḍlas in the various squares of the āsana and a description of occult effects of the various shaped kuṇḍlas (48–86).
4. The formation of *maṇḍalas* or charmed circles of conjurors (105 ff.).

5. The description of *pīthas* or pedestals upon which the gods are put (119 ff.).

Chapter IV. The aim of this chapter is to explain the consecration ceremonies or *dikṣās* which must be performed preparatory to undertaking the specific acts of worship. First comes an account of what the Deçaaka must do from the time of his bath to his entering into the place of sacrifice, *yajñamaṇḍapa* (1–27). Then follows the ceremony of alternately reciting the Mantra of the occasion and touching parts of the body (28–66). After this comes the ceremony of *prāṇapratīṣṭha*, i.e., the putting of life into the idols and the objects used in the sacrifice (77–92). The chapter ends with a description of foot-rinsing, mouth-washing, and guest-reception ceremonies (93–96).

Chapter V. The subject of this chapter is the sacrificial fire. The production thereof is first taken up. Eighteen *Saṃskāras*, i.e., sanctifying ceremonies, are mentioned in the beginning of the chapter and others later (1–6 and 43 ff.). The seven tongues of Agni are mentioned and these again divided into three sevens (20–28).

At the close of the chapter, fire is likened to a living creature with a head and other parts. The various colors of the flames have a specific sacrificial value; the sounds of the flames are also given (150 ff.).

Chapters VI–XXIII. With the close of the fifth chapter the introductory matter comes to an end and the author addresses himself to the description of various Mantras, as to their formation, use, and the results obtainable by them. The method of the Anukramaṇi is followed and the Rṣi, the meter, and the divinity are given.

Chapter VI. The main Mantra here is called Varṇatanau, and the deity thereof is Saraswatī. It is made up of fifty letters and twenty-four *lipis*. The word *lipi* seems to refer to the sections of the Mantra; the body is to be touched in twenty-four places and the deity thus placed in it. The eight mothers, i.e., personified energies of the principal deities, are named and described (17 ff.). Five Mantras are manipulated (51–74). *Abhiṣekas*, i.e., batnings of the idols, and *mudrās*, i.e., intertwinings of the fingers with supposed magical efficacy, are named and their effects given (75–111).
Chapter VII. The first half of this chapter is devoted to Yantras, i. e., amulets upon which Mantras are written. The chief one is called "Bhūtalipi;" a diagram of it is given (1–19).

Long lists of gaktis containing 16, 23, and 64 names respectively, are given from verses 20–50.

Akcā, vāyu, agni, varuna, and pṛthivī Yantras are described (51–61).

From verse 62 the formation of Mantras begins again. The main Mantra is called Vāgīvarī and the deity of it is Vākyā. This is probably a return in reality to the Sarasvatī of chapter VI, who is the goddess of speech. In the latter part of the chapter there are frequent references to obtaining skill in speech. The chapter closes with a list of things forbidden to a Mantrin.

Chapter VIII. Formation, use and value of Lakṣmi-Mantras. At verse 37 a new Mantra is mentioned called the Aṅga-Mantra. From 141–3 the formation of a Yantra is described. This is followed by another Mantra of 27 letters (144–146). The chapter closes with a list of things forbidden and allowed to the Mantrin (149–167).

Chapter IX. The goddess of the Mantras of this chapter is Bhuvaneśvarī. Various Mantras are formed and gods and goddesses worshipped in the different quarters (1–33). The gaktis of Bhuvaneśvarī are then given and this is followed by the formation of three Yantras (34–94). The chapter ends with a statement of the wonderful powers of the Mantra (95–108).

Chapter X. The name of both the Mantra and the goddess of this chapter is Tvaritā, a title of Durgā. Both Mantras and Yantras are formed (1–42). The ten gaktis of Kāmadeva are mentioned in verse 69. Here also wonderful powers are attributed to the Mantra.

Chapter XI. The Mantra of this is called the Durgā-Mantra. The value of this Mantra as a means of destroying enemies is frequently referred to. Abhicāra, one of the technical words used in connection with the terrible aspects of sorcery, is found in verses 81 and 124.

Chapter XII. The deity of this chapter as well as the main Mantra is named Tripurā-Bhāiravī. This goddess is very highly praised. In one passage she is identified with Viṣṇu, Čiva, Brahman, and their wives (84–85).

Yantras are formed (25 ff.) and gaktis named (35–36).
Chapter XIII. The Mantras of Gaṇapati, i.e., Gaṇeṣa, are handled in this chapter. The position in which he sits with his wife is described in 73, 84, 91 (untranslatable). Stars are said to be made by water thrown from Gaṇeṣa’s trunk, and he is said to play with the sun and moon as with balls (142 and 145). As to the rest, the “practices” of the chapter are as in other chapters.

Chapter XIV. The Mantras of the heavenly bodies are here given.


Chapter XV. The great Mantra of Viṣṇu is the subject of this chapter. In verses 13–20 the sun and Viṣṇu are correlated by their names. The Mantras of certain of Viṣṇu’s incarnations are given: (1) Rāma Candra (85–109); (2) Vārāha (110–139); (3) Prthivī (140–154).

Chapter XVI. The Mantras of this chapter are linked up with Nṛsiṁha. These Mantras are remarkably effective in destroying enemies (90).

Chapter XVII. Here we have the Mantras of Puruṣottama, i.e., Jagannāth, i.e., Viṣṇu-Avatar. The chief Mantra is made up of 200 letters. Eight shorter Mantras are named in 44–51 and a Kṛṣṇa-Mantra in 87. A long list of paktis is given and a lot of Yantras are formed (124–155). Various acts of twelve Avatars of Viṣṇu are referred to (a) fish, (b) tortoise, (c) boar, (d) man-lion, (e) Vāmana, i.e., Trivikrama, (f) Paraçu Rāma, (g) Rāma Candra, (h) Baladeva, (i) Buddha, (j) Kalki, (k) Kṛṣṇa, i.e., Purūṇa Puruṣa, and (l) Viṣṇu himself (156–169).

Chapter XVIII. The main Mantra is named Mahēca with Ṵaḍa as a deity. In 42–44 there is a Bhāirava-Mantra; in 45 a Durgā-Mantra; in 48–49 a Gaṇeṣa-Mantra, and in 52 a Civa-Mantra.

Chapter XIX. The Mantra here is named Mantraratna and the deity is Čambhu. In 57 the Cintāmaṇi-Mantra is given; in 114–121 the Kharagrāvan(sic)-Mantra of 170 letters. Paktis are named in 124–125.

Chapter XX. The Aghorā-Mantra stands at the head of this chapter. Further, the large and small Mantras of Kṣetrapāla...
are given in 35 and 47. Three kinds of meditation (*dhyāna*) are named, i. e., sāttvika, rājasa and tāmasa (55-56).

Chapter XXI. The Mantras of Gāyatrī are the subject of this chapter. Gāyatrī is said to be the manifestation of the Saccidānanda Brahman (1). Many names of Agni are given (51-52). A list of psychical and other essences and activities is found in 67-71. Nakṣatras and Rāgis are dealt with (78 ff. and 84 ff.). There is a good deal of foe-destruction provided for in the chapter.

Chapter XXII. The main Mantra of this chapter has two names (1) Udināstra(sic)-kṛtyāstra. The second word describes the reverse use of the Mantra, i. e., pratiloma. (2) Atidurga. The purpose of this Mantra is defined in the first verse as patravimardhana, i. e., enemy-destruction (1), and the whole chapter proves its power for this purpose. The Lavaṇa-Mantra begins at 59. The various maṇḍalas, i. e., mystical circles of the body, are referred to (8-13). Many Mantras are handled in the chapter. A goat, a snake and a cat figure in the ceremonial (56, 73, 77).

Chapter XXIII. The chief Mantra of this chapter is called Trāiyambaka and refers to Mahādeva, i. e., the three-eyed one. Its purpose is just the opposite of the Atidurga-Mantra. Its purpose is expressed by the word "mṛtyunijaya," i. e., death-conquering. The Mantra of Varuṇa is given at 52 ff. In 93-96 we have the Prūṇapratīṣṭha-Mantra, and in 117-122 a description of muddras.

Chapter XXIV. This chapter explains the various kinds of Yantras hidden in the Tantras. From 94 on Kuṇḍalī is praised. It is as though the author returned to the subject of the first chapter.

Chapter XXV. The closing chapter deals with Yoga. In verse 1, the author says that the wise (*vichāradāhi*) call the unity of the Jīva and the Ātman, Yoga. Eight kinds of Yoga are named and described (5 ff.). The chapter contains many references to the body with its veins and parts. Kuṇḍalī comes in for mention several times (34, 35, 62, 65-67). Nāda is said to be produced by closing all apertures of the body (46). The seven vībhavas, or secondary forms of Om, are given as mahātattva, ahaṃkāra, gābha, sparśa, rūpa, rasa, and gandha (58). Various deities are praised, viz.: Parbatī (60), Nārāyaṇa (61-2), Mahādeva (64), and Kuṇḍalī (65 ff.).
Note on bhācchandās, AV. iii. 12. 3. By Dr. Arthur W. Ryder, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

This ātañk leśvēnνu has not been satisfactorily explained. Śāyāna’s gloss reads as follows: prabhūtācchādāna mahādhīp chandobhir vedāir upetā vā. This cannot be accepted in its entirety, though it seems to me to contain a faint glimmering of the truth. The PW. renders ‘mit hohem Dach versehen,’ assuming that -chandās has here the same meaning as chadis, chadman. The occidental translators follow this suggestion, though most of them express misgivings.

This rendering, though ingenious, is hardly to be accepted so long as no external evidence can be produced to show that chandās ever has the meaning ‘roof.’ Weber (IS. xvii. 236) has already pointed out that the root chad nowhere appears in nasalized form. All of Whitney’s and Shankar Pandit’s MSS. read -chandāḥ; and the assumption of a meaning elsewhere unknown is rendered unnecessary by the fact that the ordinary meaning of chandās gives a satisfactory sense. The literal meaning of bhācchandās would seem to be ‘whose meter is the bhāṭi.’

We have three parallels in AV. vi. 48. Indeed, the expression contained in the first words of our verse is strikingly similar to that of the three verses of that hymn. Compare

AV. iii. 12. 3. dharuṇy asi vāle bhācchandāḥ with
AV. vi. 48. 1. gyénd ‘si gāyatrácchandāḥ .
2. ṛbhūr asi jágacchandāḥ .
3. vṛṣā ‘si tristūpachandāḥ .

The verse iii. 12. 3, with the resolution dharuṇi asi, counts 36 syllables; it is then mechanically a bhāṭi, and is so reckoned by the Anukramaṇi. The intrinsic fitness of the connection

---

1 Ludwig, Rigveda, iii. 468; Zimmer, AIL., p. 150; Weber, IS. xvii. 236; Grill, Hundert Lieder², p. 59; Griffith, Hymns of the Atharva-Veda, i. 97; Bloomfield, SBE. xlii. pp. 140, 345; Whitney, p. 105.

² These verses occur in other Vedic texts; see Bloomfield, Festgruss an Roth, p. 150; or Whitney, p. 316.
between the building house and the 'great' meter is apparent.\footnote{1} Especially significant, in connection with the second half of our verse, is the relation that exists between the _bṛhatī_ and domestic cattle: TMB. vii. 4. 4, _paśavo vāi bṛhatī_; QB. xii. 7. 2,\footnote{10} _bārhatāḥ paśavaḥ_; cf. further QGS. iii. 3. 1, in the house-building ceremony: _rathantare prati tiṣṭha vāmadvyo grahydro bṛhatī stabhāge 'ti sthūnārājam abhinirvati_; and iii. 4. 7, in the sacrifice to Vāstospati: _bṛhoti [stotriyena] aprāhve [juhoti].

\footnote{1 For the symbolism of the _bṛhāṭi_, see Weber, _IS_. viii. passim (for details, see Index).

\footnote{10} These and other references are given by Weber, l. c. p. 44.}
Krṣṇanātha’s Commentary on the Bengal Recension of the Čakunṭalā. By DR. ARTHUR W. RYDER, HARVARD UNIVERSITY, CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

An excellent and little known commentary on the Bengal recension of Kālidāsa’s Abhijñānaśākuntala is the Praveṣikā of Krṣṇanātha Nyāyapañcāṇana (second edition. Calcutta. 1888. 323+14 pp.).¹ To this work my attention was called in the fall of 1900 by Professor Geldner of the University of Berlin. This commentary is recent; the colophon tells us that the work was finished on the ninth day in the bright half of Āśvina, gaha 1789 (autumn of 1867 A.D.), while the author was living at Pūrvasthali, a village on the Bhāgārāthī, near Navadvīpa (=Nadiya, at the confluence of the Jellinghy).

The work is prefaced by eight stanzas, the first of which contains an introductory prayer to Čiva, full of plays on words. In these introductory stanzas, the writer’s elder brother Čivanāthaçarman receives a handsome tribute for his character and erudition. He was learned in the dharmaçāstra’s, in grammar, astronomy, and music, and employed his leisure time with kāvyas, alamkāras, and dramas. This Čivanāthaçarman wrote a commentary on the Ratnāvalī. The father of Krṣṇanātha was Keçavacandra, of the family of Arjunamīra, resident in Videha.

Further information concerning Krṣṇanātha’s life may be gathered from his work as follows. In commenting on the use of mahābṛāhmaṇa, as applied by the king to the Vīḍūṣaka near the end of the second act (Pischel 45. 2), he shows himself familiar with the idiom of Benares by saying (76. 18): “In Benares and elsewhere the term mahābṛāhmaṇa is applied to Brahmans who steal the best grāḍāha (agra-grāḍāhahāraka-vipreṣu).” He is apparently the author of the commentary on the Vātadūta, mentioned at 117. 12. The expression at 47. 20 also seems to show that he wrote other works.

Apart from the very numerous citations of Amara, Krṣṇanātha gives about three hundred and sixty quotations from

¹ A MS. of this work is mentioned in Oppert, Lists of Sanskrit Manuscripts in Private Libraries of Southern India, Vol. II, No. 8882.
nearly thirty lexicographers. His most frequently quoted lexicographical authorities are the Amarakoça, the Medinikoça (114 quotations), the Viçnaprakāga (91 quotations), the Trikāṇḍaçesa, and the Čabdābdhi. The less frequently cited authorities are Hemacandra, the Vājayantī, the Čabdaraññavālī, Jaṭādhara, Dhanaṅgījaya, the Čabdāmarava, Bhāguri, the Hāravali, the Ratnakoça, the Rājanirghaṇṭa, Rudra, Cārīvata, Halāyudha, Dharani, the Bhūripayoga, Ajayapāla, a Dvīrapakoça, Rabhasapāla, and Vṛṣṇi. He furthermore cites (30. 12) “certain commentators” on Amanu and (140. 21) Subhūti.

In addition to numerous quotations from Pāñjini and the literature ancillary to his work, there are found 28 quotations from the Kavikalpadruma and two from the Dhātudāpikā.

To the following legal authorities reference is made: Manu (22 times), Yājñavālka, Daksā, Devala, Viṣṇu, Hārīta, Nārada, Yama, the Agastyaśainīhitā, Kātyāyana, Gātama, Parāśara, Pāṭhāna, Bhṛhaspati, the Ratnamālā and Čaṅkha-liṅkha; also Kāmāndaki.

Krṣṇanātha’s rhetorical authorities are the Sāhityadarpana, the Kavyadāra, the Kavyaparakāga, the Candraloka, the Ujjvalanilamani and Bhojarāja. Bharata’s work on the drama is quoted eight times.

The Saṅgītadāmodara is quoted for a musical definition; for metrical matters, Piṅgala, and Halāyudha’s comment on Piṅgala are quoted.

Astronomy is represented by the Siddhāntaciromani, Jyotisattva, and Śrīyasiddhānta.

The medical authorities to which Krṣṇanātha makes reference are Suçruta, the Bhūvaparakāga and Caraka. Vātsyāyana is referred to for erotic material.

For angury and chiromancy the Sāmudraka, Vasantarāja and the Adbhutasāgara are cited.

Finally, a quotation is given from the Yañnapāryvaparicīṣṭa. Of several quotations I have not discovered the source.

Various literary works are furthermore laid under contribution for illustrative material. Thus among the Purānas: the Viṣṇupurāṇa, the Matsya-, Garuḍa-, Padma-, Kūrma-, Vāmana-, Nārasiṁha-, Brahma-, and Vāyupurāṇas. The Mahābhārata is quoted eight times (including a reference to the Bhagavadgītā), and the Rāmāyaṇa once. Other dramas are very sparingly
made use of; reference is made once to the Urvaśī and once to the Uttararāma-carita. Occasional citations are found further from the Kādamba-ŗī, the Raghuvrāṇa, the Kṛiśṭārjunīya, the Vāsavadatta, and the Cīcara. Kṛṣṇanātha seldom cites other commentators on the Cākun-

tāḷa and never by name,—though he once (146. 24) makes reference to an opinion expressed by Mallinātha in his commentary on the Kriṣṭārjunīya. In the seventh of his introductory stanzas, he informs us, however, that he sometimes differs from previous commentators.

A few of Kṛṣṇanātha’s interpretations may be adduced by way of illustration.

In the fourth act (Pischel 79. 6–7) Priyānāvada says: “Hurry, Anusūya, hurry! The hermits who are going to Hastināpura are making their voices heard.” Kṛṣṇanātha (136. 20) mentions the opinion of a somebody who declares this to be a false reading, because Hastināpura did not at that time exist. Our commentator ingeniously refutes this opinion as follows: Hastināpura, he says, was Duṣmanta’s capital in that version of the Cākunāṭa story which is found in the first book of the Mahā-bhārata, and this is proved by the following quotation (MBh. i. 74. 13–3000): “‘Good’ said they, and all the mighty men, setting before them Cākunāṭa with her son, set out for Gajasāhvaya,” where they were to meet Duṣmanta. But, continues Kṛṣṇanātha, Gajasāhvaya is Hastināpura. This he endeavors to prove by means of two further quotations from the first book of the Mahā-bhārata and the statement of the Trikāṇ-
daṛī: “Nāgāhva, Hastināpura, Gajāhva, and Hastina are synonyms.” Having thus established the positive side of his argument, namely, that we cannot go behind the authority which we may by a little combination deduce from the Mahā-
bhārata, he returns to the objection, formulated in a quotation from the Viṣṇupurāṇa. This text declares (iv. 19. 10) that “it was Hastin who founded Hastināpura” and Hastin (iv. 19. 2 ff.) was the great-great-great-grandson of the adopted son of Duṣ-

manta’s son Bharata. But this, says Kṛṣṇanātha, simply means that he beautified the city, as did Kuṣa upon Rāma’s decease in the case of the city of Ayodhya. To be sure the Mahā-bhārata says: “Of her (Suvarṇā) was born to him (Suhotra) Hastin who established this Hastināpura” (MBh. i. 95. 34–3787).
Yet in this case 'established' means no more than 'protected from destruction.' In the same way are to be understood the words of the Raghuvanaḍa, which declares that Çatrughna was the founder of Mathurā (Ragh. xv. 28), though this city is nevertheless described as the capital of King Susena, who made one of the gathering at the time of King Aja's wedding (Ragh. vi. 48).

Very ingenious is Kṛṣṇanātha's explanation of the uncommon word asparastirtha, which occurs three times in the play (stanza 148 = Pischel 112. 2; beginning of Act vi. = Pischel 118. 10; near the end of Act vii. = Pischel 167. 2). The word is ordinarily regarded as the name of a place (PW. s.v.; Apte s.v.); but Kṛṣṇanātha defines as follows. First occurrence: "'whose appearance (tirtha = dargana) is like that of Apsaras' (tirtham...dargane, Çabdādbhī), i. e. virtually 'appearing like an Apsaras.' Or the meaning is: 'whose place of origin (yoni) is the Apsaras,' i. e. 'Apsaras-born' (tirthaṁ yonā, Hala-yudha)" (K. 207. 12–14). Second occurrence (K's text has -sanditaṁ for Pischel's savaniṁ̄haṁ): "the actions (K. supplies karmajātan) mentioned (sanditaṁ = uktani) by the Apsaras-born (asparastirtha = asparoyoni: tirthaṁ yonā, Hala-yudha)" (K. 217. 12–13). Third occurrence: "asparastirthāvataranat = avādirhāpsarasasthirat (abstract with kṛt-suffix used concretely), i. e. 'from one Apsaras-born descended to earth' (tirthaṁ yonā, Hala-yudha)" (K. 317. 11–13).

As an instance of Kṛṣṇanātha's skill in detecting clešas may be taken his comments on stanza 177 (K. 264. 10–16). In this verse he finds four words which contain an intentional ambiguity in that they refer both to the royal house (or the king) and to the Sarasvatī:

- saṁhātita 1. family 2. stream
pauravam 1. pertaining to Pūru 2. exceedingly (bhūyis̄tham)
prajāvandhye 1. without offspring 2. deserted
anār̥ye 1. ignoble 2. untraversable (agamya)

Further examples are to be found at 25. 7–17 (explaining the speech of Çakuntalā, Pischel 13. 1–4) and at 35. 24–36. 12 (explaining the speech of the king, Pischel 19. 12–13).

A matter apt to escape the notice of the occidental reader may be added. In commenting on stanza 202, Kṛṣṇanātha calls
attention (293. 9) to the color of the lotus, which is here compared with Sarvadamana’s hand. He then adds (293. 11) a quotation from the Sāmudraka: “Pink palms are a sign of royalty (yasya pāṇitalān raktān tasya rājyaṁ vinirvīṣet).”

Quotations might be multiplied. Yet these citations will perhaps suffice to show the erudition and judgment of Kṛṣṇanātha. His commentary is a contribution to the better understanding of the play.

\[1\] This point is often made in the Mahābhārata. Compare i. 122. 29, where, when the king makes the aṇjali, his pink fingers (raktāṅgula), look like a lotus-cup.—Ed.
Jupiter Dolichenus.—By Rev. Charles S. Sanders, Aintab, Turkey.

For a thorough understanding of Jupiter Dolichenus and his worship, two things would be necessary. The first of these is a satisfactory knowledge of the old Baal cults or worship of Syria, for without doubt the cult of Jupiter Dolichenus in its original form was simply the worship of the local Baal. How much is really known concerning the old Baal worship in North Syria is a matter that admits of question. One valuable source of information is the coins of the region, of which more later.

Again, on the Roman side, the cults of the purely Roman worship of Jupiter—Jupiter Stator, Jupiter Depulsor, etc.—would need to be better understood. The relation of these to the national worship has not yet been adequately investigated; see, for example, the article "Jupiter" in the Encyclopaedia Britannica (vol. xiii., p. 780). If this relation could be made clear to us, we should very likely see how easy it was for the Romans to adopt the Dolichenus cult, its worshippers among the Romans conceiving of it as merely a new manifestation of their national worship.

Dolichenus seems to have come into the Roman world as one of the Oriental gods, so popular in Rome in the second century. The Antonines being very friendly toward the Oriental cults (witness Antoninus Pius even building a temple to Jupiter Heliopolitanus), they came in with a rush. Mithra, the most popular of all, has little bearing on our subject, though Dolichenus is elucidated passim in Dr. Cumont's great work on Mithra.¹ The Egyptian cults have also no interest for us in this connection. Two cults, however, seem to have much in common with the worship of Jupiter Dolichenus, namely, that of Atargatis (Derketo), the "Dea Syria" of Hierapolis, well known through Lucian's De Dea Syria, and that of Jupiter Heliopolitanus. There are other cults, as Jupiter Damascenus, Jupiter Olbianus,

¹ Textes et Monuments figurés relatifs aux Mystères de Mithra, Brussels, 1899.
etc., but scarcely anything is known of them. On the ground of contiguity, we should expect the inscriptions of the god Aziz of Edessa, found in Dacia, to throw some light on the subject; but that which is gained from them points more probably to affinities with the Mithra cult. See Cumont’s *Textes et Monuments*, i. 250, note 2; 260, note 2.

Three inscriptions of Dacia and the unequivocal testimony of Stephanus of Byzantium locate the original seat of Dolichenus’ worship at Doliche (Δολιχή) in Commagene. While there are many places bearing this name, the above reference (“aeternus Commagenorum deus”) settles the question. Stephanus, in speaking of Doliche in Commagene, mentions the worship there of Jupiter Dolichenus. The place is rather near the southern boundary of Commagene. Its coins begin only with Marcus and Vernus. Ptolemaeus is the first geographer to mention it. Yet the Macedonian name makes us at least wonder whether it was not one of the places where Alexander the Great’s veterans settled. It is very near the junction of four Roman roads; one leading to Samosata, one to Edessa via Zeugma, one to Germanicia (the modern Marash), and one to Cyrrhus and Antioch. It is not far (some thirty-six miles) from Cyrrhus, a center of Roman soldiers, a fact which probably accounts for the transformation of the local Astarte into “Minerva Cyrrhestica.” This proximity of a great Roman fort may also account for the distinctively military character of Jupiter Dolichenus in his European transformation.

In church history Doliche is noteworthy as being the place where Eusebius of Samosata was murdered just after the termination of the Arian controversy. At present it is merely a prosperous Turkish village. A mound near by yields pillars, capitals, etc., to every digger, and probably this hill was the site of Dolichenus’ original temple. The place is notable for the large number of sepulchres found there. The only (?) inscription, however, thus far discovered among them is a bit of Syriac. The present village is notable for an unusually handsome mosque, erected probably before the Turkish period. There is a much higher hill about two miles away, which is known as Doluğ Bābū. It contains a Moslem ziyārét, and probably marks an ancient holy place. It is possible that the original seat of the Dolichenus worship was here, but more probably it was the hill mentioned above, very near the present Doliche.
According to Hettner (*De Jove Dolicheno*, Bonn, 1877), we have a bit of local idiom in the very name "Dolichenus." Stephanus says that the god was called "Zéus Dolichaios," but that "the local usage is Dolichenus." *Dolichaios* is not once used in the inscriptions, the form being *Dolichenus* or a misspelling of the same, or else what seems to be an echo of one of the Syriac forms of the name, which is variously written *Doluk*, *Dulik*, etc.

When we come to the conventional representations of the god, two distinct questions arise: (1) How was he represented at home? (2) What was his appearance in his European transformation?

(1) The "Dea Syria" is abundantly pictured on coins; Jupiter Heliopolitamus appears on coins and also on bits of statuary, though the latter are generally broken, as in the case of the specimens in the museum of the Syrian Protestant College in Beyrout. Coins of Dolichenus are rare. The writer has been allowed to see some in the possession of Mr. E. Michel of Alexandria. We seem to have here the original Syrian form. The god is standing on an animal which is rather small in proportion, and both are facing the right. The military accoutrements so prominent in the European transformation are wanting. On one coin the god—still standing on an animal—is represented as under a canopy or roof on pillars. The question at once arises, whether the tetrastyle of *CIL*, vi. 414, is not identical with such canopies as these, which are often met with on coins of North Syria, certain coins of Zeugma, for example, and others probably belonging to deities whose names have passed into oblivion.

Little bronzes with a human being standing on an animal more or less fantastic are quite common. Probably they are also representations of Syrian gods. They are very common around Zeitán and Geok-sun, in Western Commagene. This branch of the subject is as yet practically uninvestigated.

(2) In his European transformation there seem to be only two features of Dolichenus, on the monuments where he is pictured, which are Oriental; namely, the uplifted position of the arms, and the fact that the god stands on an ox which faces the right. He has the pileus on his head, the lorica on his body, is often provided with greaves, and wears the soccus. Sometimes
there is the military cloak. In the right hand is the bipennis and a thunder-bolt in the left. Often a winged victory is about to crown him, and an eagle is sometimes near. In a very few cases the Sun and Moon figure, as in the representation of Mithra. Sometimes the god is represented unmounted, and certainly once just like the Roman Jupiter. This taking on of pure Roman forms happens also sometimes in the Egyptian cults.

It is a striking feature of the old Syrian gods that they have their partners, though the partners are subordinated. Thus, the Dea Syria has her male complement (see Hettner), and similarly Jupiter Dolichenus has his female associate. She is on an ibex, a wild goat or some such animal, which faces the left, and thus Dolichenus and his complement face each other on monuments where they both exist. Her name in the inscriptions is Juno; but as Jupiter Dolichenus is the local Baal of Southern Commagene, so, probably, in the original worship, his complement Juno bore one of the several names under which Astarte appears.

To one interested in Commagene, there arises at once the question why this distinctively Commagenean god had his original seat in so obscure a place. The discoveries of Humann and Puchstein,¹ which show so strong a development of the Mithra cult in Nimrud-Diagh, suggest one answer... As the inscription there shows that the reigning dynasty at Samosata were followers of Mithra,² we should hardly expect, very near by, a god who could be called "aeternus Commagenorum deus." Again, while some of the old sites have kept their identity through the centuries, one has only to travel through Commagene, Cyrrhestica, and Osroene, now, to find many old temple sites marked as once important centers of worship by the number and size of the weather-beaten pillars which are still standing, though no record of their glory remains. Dolioch may in the pre-Roman time have had an importance in the religious world of Southern Commagene of which we now know very little.

Hettner does not enter at all into the manner in which Dolichenus was worshipped. Of this very little is known. That there used to be dolichenus, just as there were mithrea in the cult of Mithra, is fully ascertained, such having been actually

¹ Reisen in Kleinasien und Nord-Syrien, Berlin, 1890.
² See Cumont, Textes et Monuments, ii. 187 f.
found. The coins would seem to show that the tetrastyle was a feature of the worship of the old Syrian gods. Such a tetrastyle with Jupiter Dolichenus under the open roof is figured on one of the coins mentioned above. Would it be too bold a conjecture to assert that such a tetrastyle did not represent the original seat of worship, but that it was a feature of the country then, as the ziyāret is now, and that very likely many modern ziyārets represent such ancient high places?

Sacerdos is used so often as to show plainly that the priestly idea and function were very fully developed. Candidatus is a word occurring in a way that makes us wonder whether it does not mark a special class, being employed, that is, in something like its primary meaning (white-clothed), and not in the usual, secondary sense of the word. See especially the Roman inscription CIL. vi. 406 (also p. 834, note to 406), *pro salutte sacerdotium et candidatorum et colitorum*. In the same inscription, *lecticari dei*. Triclinium, CIL. iii. 4789(b), and cenatorium, quoted by Cumont, rather go to show something like a sacrament, or at least a sacrificial meal. There was such in the cult of Mithra; and in the upper part of Commagene, among some of the Kuzul-bash Koords, there is probably something of the same thing to-day. Though kept secret as much as possible, it is known that such rites exist.

Aside from the hints contained in these and like words, we have no knowledge of the details of the worship, beyond what may be inferred from the little we know about the cults of Mithra and Atargatis. Vows were evidently quite a feature of the worship—hence many of the inscriptions. *Ex jussu ipsius, ex jussu numinis* would go to show a degree of personal relation, or at least the possibility of receiving impressions from the god regarding his will.

As no inscriptions have been found in the East (so far as I am aware) relating to Dolichenus, we are obliged to speak of this god hereafter with exclusive reference to his Western transformation. These Eastern cults do not seem to have taken root at all in Greece; it is the Roman world which follows them. Hettner gives the following as the distribution of the three cults, in the Western world:

---

1 See Cumont, *Textes et Monuments*, i. 338.
2 *Textes et Monuments*, i. 320, note 8.
It must be borne in mind that the above list includes not only inscriptions but *tituli* as well; often, for example, only a statue or part of a bas-relief, which, however, has features which make it without doubt the *titulus* of such and such a god.

In two Dacian inscriptions Heliopolitanus and Dolichenus are joined together. This is good evidence of the close resemblance which was recognized as existing between the two cults. As in North Syria the two deities were different local manifestations of the same god, essentially, so in Europe their votaries looked upon them as holding much the same relation. Leave the sex out of account, and the same would probably be true of Dea Syria also.

It remains to answer briefly three questions pertaining to the Dolichenus cult in Europe: (1) How did it get there? (2) Where did it take root, and to what degree? (3) The dates *a quo* and *ad quem*.

(1) *How did it get to Europe?* The first answer that comes to mind is, that of course the legions in the East brought it back with them (compare Tacitus, the legion from the East "saluting the rising sun"), they had become votaries of Mithra. But this is probably a wrong inference. We must especially bear in mind that, so far as we can tell from comparison of the representations on coins and on bas-reliefs found in Europe, it was not a purely Oriental cult, but a *transformed* Oriental cult, that was so popular in the Roman empire.

One fact which especially attracts our attention is the frequent recurrence of the name *Marinus*, and the way in which it is connected with *sacerdos*, in the inscriptions. It seems proba-
ble that "Marinus" was a name specially connected with the
cult; perhaps it was the name of a priestly family, or rank.¹

In the early centuries there seems to have been a very large
number of traders from the East throughout the Roman empire.
The inscriptions prove their existence as far as Lyons, at least,
and probably they travelled over the known world as diligently
as do to-day the Armenians, and still more, the Syrians of the
Beyrout region. We must also remember the vast number of
slaves from the East, so plentiful especially in Rome. As
Christianity often worked up from slaves to their masters, why
may not the worship of Dolichenus have done the same?

Outside of Italy, these cults seem to have taken firmest root
in Dacia. When this province was drained of men after Tra-
jan's subjugation of the country, Eutropius tells us that the
emperor ordered that large drafts be made on all parts of the
empire to re-peopie the country. The inscriptions of Aziz of
Edessa in Dacia show us that a large draft was taken from
Oshoene, just across the Euphrates from Commagene. Why
should not the presence of the Dolichenus cult in Dacia lead us
to believe that such a transplanting took place, at that time,
from Commagene also? That even associations and guilds of
Syrians existed there, and in numbers too, is shown by the
inscriptions.

Juvenal's "Jam pridem Syrus in Tiberim defluxit Orontes"
shows us what an influence the oriental part of the Roman popu-
lation had at that time, if not on the government, at least on the
life of the people. What with merchants, soothsayers, dancing-
girls, soldiers, and slaves, the different lines of influence from
the East were continually tightening their grasp on the West.

The objection may be made that, if the influences of these
cults had been so powerful, later Roman literature would reflect
them more. The Mithra cult may be quoted in answer. The
enormous number of its monuments shows how it flourished,—
even some of the emperors patronized it,—and yet what can we
learn of it from Latin authors? It is very evident, at all events,
that the priests of Dolichenus were everywhere zealous in
propagating their religion, and that their efforts were success-
ful. Hettner thinks that the influence of the soldiery in spread-

¹ See, however, Ed. Meyer, in Roscher's Lexicon der Mythologie, s. v.
"Dolichenus," who suggests that this is a Latinized form of the Syriac
marna "(our) lord."
ing the cult has been overestimated. We know, however, that
the XVI. legion "Flavia firma" served in Commagene. Officers
were changed from legion to legion, and thus may have influ-
enced other legions when serving later in Europe. There were,
moreover, at least six cohorts from Commagene, and that these
cohorts were very busy in propagating their ancestral worship is
extremely probable.

(2) Where did the worship take root, and to what degree? So
far as extant inscriptions give us an answer, the cult of Doliche-
nus seems to have taken root quite deeply in Dacia, Pannonia,
Germania, Britannia, Italy and Rome. In Dacia, two or three
cohorts from Commagene served a long time. In Pannonia,
priests and merchants seem to have been very active, and we
find one inscription, "Syurus ex regione Dolica." As to Eng-
land, we know (i.e., can certainly infer) that Dea Syria, Helio-
politanus and Dolichenus were all taken there by Cohort I. of
the "Hammii." This name has with great probability been
referred to the Syrian city Ḥamā (Hamath). If this explana-
tion is correct, the fact shows how true it is that these worship-
ers regarded a number of distinct Syrian cults as essentially
the same; for Ḥamā is far beyond the territory of Dolichenus,
and there is no evidence tending to show that the Dolichenus
worship had in its own land anything like the wide-reaching
influence of Dea Syria, as attested by Lucian of Samosata.

As to the degree to which these cults affected the territories
involved, we can only guess. The influence must, however,
have been very considerable in Dacia and Pannonia, and in Eng-
land in the small territory north of Hadrian's wall, where all the
English inscriptions but one are found.

(3) The date. The earliest inscription known, which is dated,
is one in England; namely the inscription CIL. vii. 506, belong-
ing to the time of Antoninus Pius, 139–161 A.D. The temple
of Dolichenus on the Aventine was probably built (aedificatus)
or recognized as a temple in the time of the Antonines. That
such a temple was founded (conditus) before the time of Claudi-
us is very probable. Hettner, using arguments put forth by
Jordan' in treating of the temple of the Dea Syria at Rome,
concludes that the worship of Dolichenus must have become

---

1 In Hermes, 1872, p. 320.
naturalized, so as no longer to appear foreign to the Romans, at the time when Claudius brought the Aventine within the limits of the *pomerium*, as foreign gods were forbidden within the *pomerium*.

We cannot suppose that the cult of Dolichenus went from Commagene to England at a bound. It is found there, however, in the time of Antoninus Pius. In this connection *CIL*. vii. 316 is interesting, "[*templum*] *vetustate co(nlapsam)*." The inscription is not earlier than the close of the second century, but how much older was the temple? It seems impossible to account for the facts known except on the supposition that in the first century, and possibly even earlier, the cult first began to work westward; compare the earlier appearance of Dea Syria in Italy. Later the cult seems to have become merged in that of Mithra. *CIL*. vi. 412 and 413 show the beginning of this process, in the dedication to the Sun and Dolichenus together. Yet the very late date of some of the inscriptions makes it probable that it continued to maintain its separate existence in some localities, at least, until the time when Christianity relegated so many of these cults to oblivion.
Bibliography of Kālidāsa's Mālavikāgnimitra and Vikramorvaṣi.—By Montgomery Schuyler, Jr., United States Embassy, St. Petersburg, Russia.

In the last volume of the Journal of the American Oriental Society (xxii, 1901, pp. 237-248) I published a bibliography of "The Editions and Translations of Čakuntalā." The present paper is designed to complete the bibliography of the dramatic works of Kālidāsa by collecting a list of the editions and translations of the other two plays of the Hindu Shakespeare. Of these, the Vikramorvaṣi is universally acknowledged to be the composition of Kālidāsa; but about the authorship of the Mālavikāgnimitra there has been considerable discussion. The chief grounds upon which are based the arguments against the authorship of Kālidāsa are the great inferiority of this drama in poetic merit, and its clumsiness in construction, when compared with the Čakuntalā and the Vikramorvaṣi. It is not possible or desirable to go into the discussion here, but it will be sufficient to say that the consensus of opinion at the present time is in favor of admitting the Mālavikāgnimitra as the composition of Kālidāsa, and accordingly it will be included in the present study.¹

MĀLAVIKĀGNIMITRA.

TRANSLATIONS.

A. English.

   First edition. Calcutta, 1875, 8vo, pp. x+83.

¹ Here, as in the "Editions and Translations of Čakuntalā," the translations are arranged according to the language in which they are written, and under each heading chronological sequence is followed. In transcribing titles I have usually retained the spelling of the original. Works of general criticism of Kālidāsa which deal only incidentally with the plays are not noted here. Nor have manuscripts been included, although I hope to catalogue them in my forthcoming Bibliography of the Sanskrit Drama (Columbia University Press).
2. Mālavikāgnimitra, a Sanskrit drama, translated into English prose by G. R. Nandargikar. 
Poona, 1879, 8vo, pp. 53. 
[See also under Text Editions, Nos. 12, 13, 14.]

B. French.


Paris, 1889, 8vo, pp. xii+110. 
(Extr. des Mém. de la Soc. des Sciences de Lille.)

C. German.

Berlin, 1856, 16mo, pp. xlvi+107.

Leipzig, 1881, 32mo, pp. 74.

D. Dutch.
Haarlem, 1882, 8vo, pp. 132.

E. Swedish.
Malmö, 1877, 8vo.

F. Danish.
Kjøbenhavn, 1874, 8vo.
   Napoli, 1897, 12mo, pp. xi+126.

H. Bohemian.

Mālavikā a Agnimitro. Přeložil Zubatý. 
   Prag, 1893, 8vo, pp. 102 (Sborník světové poesie 16).

I. Bengali.

Mālavikāgnimitra, translated into Bengali by Sourindro Mohun Tagore. 
   Calcutta, 1877, 18mo.

J. Marathi.

1. Raja Agnimitra, a Marathi translation of the Mālavikāgnimitra by Vaman Shastri Islampurkar. 
   Bombay, 1889, 8vo, pp. 204.
   Bombay, 1895, 8vo, pp. 156.
3. Sangīta Mālavikāgnimitra Nātak, or the drama of Mālavika and Agnimitra in musical verse. Translated into Marathi by Bālkṛṣṇa Gangādhar Varde. 
   Bombay, 1895, 8vo, pp. 136.

K. Hindi.

Mālavikāgnimitra. Translated from Sanskrit into Hindi by Sita Rama. 
   Cawnpore, 1899, 8vo, pp. 70.

L. Gujerati.

Mālavikāgnimitra. Translated into Gujerati by R. Udāryarama. 
   Bombay, 1870, 8vo, pp. 109.
TEXT EDITIONS.

1. Mālavikāgnimitra, Textum primus edidit et varietatem scripturae adjecit O. F. Tullberg. Vol. i [no more published].
   Bonn, 1840, 8vo, pp. ix+108.

2. Mālavikāgnimitra.
   Bombay, 1868, 8vo, pp. 4+89, lithographed.


   Leipzig, 1879, 8vo.

6. Mālavikāgnimitra with the commentary named Kumāragiri-rājīya of Kāṭayavema.
   Vizagapatam, 1884, 8vo, pp. 133.

7. Mālavikāgnimitra, edited with an original commentary by Mrityunjaya Nīssanka.

8. Mālavikāgnimitra.
   Little Kauṇḍīveram, 1886, 8vo, pp. 64. (In Grantha characters.)

9. Mālavikāgnimitra. Sanskrit text with full notes in English by M. C. Sadagopachariar.
   Bombay, 1889, 8vo.

10. Mālavikāgnimitra, edited with the commentary of Kāṭayavema, and with explanatory English notes by K. P. Parab.
    Bombay, 1890, 8vo, pp. 153.

11. Mālavikāgnimitra. Edited with the commentary of Kāṭayavema.
    Bombay, 1891, 12mo, pp. 112.

CRITICAL WORKS.


VOL. XXIII.
VIKRAMORVAAΓI.

TRANSLATIONS.

A. English.
1. Vikrama and Urvasi, a drama translated from the original Sanskrit, by H. H. Wilson.
   (In his Hindu Theater, vol. i.)
2. Vikramorvasti. Translated into English prose by E. B. Cowell.
   Hertford, 1851, 8vo.
3. VikramorvaaΓi. Translated into English lyrical verse by Brajendranath De. Canto I.
   (In Calcutta Review, Oct. 1884, pp. 440-442.)
   [See also below under Text Editions Nos. 16, 18, 19.]

B. French.
   Paris, 1861, 8vo, pp. 96.
   Paris, 1879, 16mo, pp. 137. (Bibl. Orientale Elzévirienne, no. xxvi.)

C. German.
   Berlin, 1837, 8vo, pp. viii-100.
   Frauenfeld, 1838, 16mo, pp. xxxi-164.
   St. Petersburg (Leipzig), 1846, 8vo, 2 pts., pp. xvii-608+88.
   Leipzig, 1861, 16mo, pp. xiv-115.
5. Urvasi, ein indisches Schauspiel von Kalidasa, metrisch übersetzt von Ludwig Fritze.
   Leipzig [1880], 32mo, pp. 80.
D. Swedish.

E. Italian.
Vikramorvasi, dramma tradotto di Francesco Cimmino. Torino, 1890, 8vo, pp. 79.

F. Spanish.
Vikramorvasi, drama del poeta índio Kalidasa.... Version directa del Sanskrit por García Ayuso. Madrid, 1874, 8vo, pp. 136. (In Biblioteca Sanskrita, edited by the translator.)

G. Bohemian.

H. Bengali.

I. Gujarati.

TEXT EDITIONS.
2. Urvasia Fabula Calidasi. Textum sanscritum edidit, interpretationem latinam et notas illustrantes adjecit Robertus Lenz. Berolini, 1833, 4to, pp. xxv+238. (Same text as No. 1.)
   Hertford, 1849, 8vo. (Prâkrit passages in Sanskrit only.)
4. Vikramorvaçi . . . prâkritabhasâyâg châyâyâ sahitam. 
   Bombay, 1859, 8vo, pp. 119. (Lithographed.)
5. Vikramorvaçi. Edited by Ramayasma Tarkaratna. 
   Calcutta, 1868, 8vo.
   Calcutta, 1869, 8vo, pp. ii+155.
7. Vikramorvaçi trotàkam. 
   Calcutta, 1870, 12mo, pp. 67. (Prâkrit passages in Sanskrit only.)
8. Vikramorvashi, a drama in five acts, by Kalidasa. Edited 
   with the commentary of Târânâtha Sarman by Pandit 
   Jibananda Vidyasagara. 
   Calcutta, 1873, 8vo, pp. 184.
9. Kalidasa's Vikramorvaçiîam, herausgegeben nach drâvid- 
   ischen Handschriften von R. Pischel. 
   Berlin, 1875, 8vo (Auszug aus dem Monatss. der 
   Königl. Akad. der Wissens. zu Berlin. Nachtrag 
   zum Oktober-heft, pp. 609-670).
10. Vikramorvaçiîam. . . Edited with English notes by Shankar 
    P. Pandit. (In Bombay Sanskrit Series, no. xvi.) 
    First edition. Bombay, 1879, 8vo, pp. xii+162. 
11. Vikramorvaçi nàtaka. 
    Little Conjeevaram, 1883, 8vo, pp. 60. (In Grantha 
    characters.)
12. Vikramorvaçī, with interpretation of the Prakrit passages. 
    Vizagapatam, 1883, 16mo, pp. 118.
13. Vikramorvaçī with a commentary. Edited by Cri Paravastu 
    Crinivasa Bhatia Nadha Charya. 
    Vizagapatam, 1883, 8vo, pp. 180.
    Madras, 1884, 8vo, pp. 24.
15. Vikramorvaçīya with the commentary (Prakâṣikâ) of Ran- 
    Bombay, 1888, 8vo, pp. 148.
    Bombay, 1894, 2 Pts., 8vo, pp. xii+96+216.
    Bombay, 1895, 8vo, pp. 173.
    Bombay, 1898, 8vo, pp. 374.
    Bombay, 1898, 12mo, pp. 264.
    [See also above under Translations, C. 3.]

CRITICAL WORKS.

1. Apparatus criticus ad Urvasiam fabulam Calidasi, quem tantum suae ejus libri editionis appendicem Londinii conserspisit Robertus Lenz.
    Berolini, 1834, 4to, pp. 36.
    I. The Dramas of Kālidāsa.
    (In JAOS. xx, pp. 341–359.)

COLLECTED WORKS.

1. Œuvres complètes de Kālidāsa traduites du sanscrit en français pour la première fois par Hippolyte Fauche.
    Paris (Meaux), 1859–60, 2 vols., 8vo.
    Milano, 1871, 12mo, pp. 429.
    Calcutta, 1892.
A Manuscript of Gul ү Nauruz, a Seventeenth Century Persian Romance, in the Library of Columbia University.—By Dr. Abraham Yohannan, Columbia University, New York City.

Among the manuscripts in the library of Columbia University there is a small octavo volume of a seventeenth century Persian romantic poem, to which it is appropriate to call further attention. It is a manuscript presented to the library by Mr. S. P. Avery. The book is entitled Gul ү Nauruz (گل و نوروز), or Rose and New Year's Day; and it contains an attractive specimen of the romantic epopée of Persia, which may be of some interest to students of mediaeval literature as well as to Orientalists, because of the parallels which it affords to compositions in the West.

From the introductory lines of the romance we learn that the writer of this poetical work was a Turk, and in the colophon we are told his name, Mirzâ Daulat Rizâ Beg Hanîkî (میرزا دولت ریزه بیگ حنیکی), and that he wrote the poem in the years A.H. 1033–1036 (A.D. 1621–1624). According to his own statement, he wrote it originally in Turkish, and afterward translated it into Persian. It is a result of this process, evidently, that a few Turkish words are to be found in the book. Thus, the words šai (شي), 'thing,' and 'awrat (عورت), 'woman, wife,' which are Arabic-Turkish, have occasionally been employed, instead of the regular Persian terms, which are čiz (چیز) for the former and zon (زون) for the latter.

A similar work which our writer may have taken as a model is the Nauruz ү Gul, composed by Khwâjâ Kirmânî (خواجه کرمانی) in A.H. 742 (A.D. 1341–1342); cf. Ethé, in Grundriss der Iranischen Philologie, ii. 249. According to Erdman, ZDMG., ii. 212, the manuscript of this poem in the University Library of Kasan was copied by Ĥâjî Sinâni (حاجی سنانی) at Samar-ḳand in A.H. 1038 (A.D. 1629), and was dedicated to the vizir
Tājuddīn Āḥmad ‘Irāqī (تاج الدين احمد عراقي), and comprised 5230 half-verses or 2615 full verses. Another copy of Khwājū Kirmānī’s work is found in the British Museum; it was probably made by one Ṭūrānshāh (تورانشاه), according to Rieu, *Catalogue of Persian Manuscripts*, ii. 867 and 622. The title of the book is there given as *Gul ʿā Naurūz*, precisely as in our manuscript, whereas Ḥājī Sinānī, according to Erdman, calls it *Naurūz ʿā Gul*, the order of the names being reversed. There is still another book of the same nature by Maulānā Jalāl ʿuddīn Āḥmad of Shīrāz (جلال الدين احمد شيرازي), commonly called Jalāl Ṭabīb (جلال طبيب), composed in A.H. 734 (A.D. 1334), and dedicated to the Prince Ḏiyāʿuddīn KākHzusrau; cf. Rieu, *Catalogue of Persian MSS.*, ii. 867; Ethé, *loc. cit. supra*; Daulatshāh (ed. Browne, p. 298); Pizzi, *Storia della Poesia Persiana*, ii. 210.

With the exception of the title, *Gul ʿā Naurūz*, almost all the names of the persons and places connected with this present romance are different from those mentioned in the manuscript of Khwājū Kirmānī, as briefly described by Erdman and Ethé. Khwājū Kirmānī, for example, says that Naurūz was the son of Shāh Fīrūz (شاه فيروز), of Khorāsān, and Gul was the daughter of the Byzantine emperor (قيصر روم). The present manuscript, on the other hand, says that Naurūz was the son of Shāh Fer- rukh (شاه فرخ) of Nau Shād (نوع شاد), and that the father of Gul was Mushkīn Shāh (مشكين شاه) of Ferkhār (فرخار). A great number of similar divergences in names and incidents might be noted, as far as can be gathered from so scanty a description.

With reference to the *Gul ʿā Naurūz* of Jalāl Ṭabīb, I cannot judge, as no detailed information is accessible to me beyond the brief statements of Rieu, Ethé, and Pizzi; but the introductory verses of all three manuscripts vary. The opening lines of Khwājū Kirmānī’s poem, according to Rieu (*Catalogue, ii. 622*), run:

بنام نقشند خللت خالک.  عذار افرورز مه روبان اغلال
The manuscript of Jalāl Ṭabīb begins thus, according to Rieu (Catalogue, ii. 867):

تنایی در خورآن حضرت پاک نیایید در وجود از ذره حاک

The beginning of the Columbia manuscript, on the other hand, is different from both the others, and runs as follows:

خداوندا دلم را تاره کردن رضایی را بلند آواز کردن

So much may be said by the way of general introduction. We may now turn directly to the work itself.

The manuscript as it lies before us makes a volume of 66 folios, each measuring $12\frac{3}{4} \times 7\frac{3}{6}$ centimeters, size of the written portion, $21 \times 11$ centimeters size of the whole page. It is bound in maroon leather, and the tops and edges of the pages are appropriately gilded. The first page is illuminated and the remaining ones are sprinkled with gold and framed with gilded marginal lines.

The writing is in a good clear tašiq hand, two columns of 12 lines to the page.

Among the peculiarities of the writing may be noticed the occasional use of ج for ج. In cases where the long straight line is used for the letters س and ش, the former is sometimes distinguished by three dots below the line (ـ). Turning to the meter of the poem, it may be added that the work is in the muthnaawi (مثنوی) form, and consists of 1560 rhyming couplets. It is divided into 126 sections, which are indicated by rubric headings in the manuscript.

The first six sections (§§ 1–6) of the poem are devoted to an invocation of God for divine grace and inspiration for the task, and there are the usual ascriptions of praise to the deity and to his prophet Mohammed, whose ascent into heaven is briefly described according to the Koran. The seventh section (§ 7) is a eulogy of the great Moghul ruler Shāh Jahāngīr (شاه جهانگیر), to whom it should be said that the writer dedicated his poem. The eighth section (§ 8) is a reflection on the existing lack of faith in the world. In the ninth section (§ 9) the author recounts the inspiration he has received in a dream to
write the book. With the tenth section (§10) the poet is at last ready to begin the romantic story, the narration of which occupies the remaining 116 sections. The main parts of it may be briefly epitomized in the following paraphrase.

In the country of Nau Shâd (شاد) in Persia (?) there was a great and famous king named Ferrukh (فرخ), whose happy reign was marred by the sad fact that he had no son to succeed to the crown. After many years of expectation and earnest prayer, a son was at last born to him on the first day of the new year. It was for this auspicious reason that the child was given the significant name of New Year's day, or Naurûz. The birth and childhood of the boy are depicted in a section (§11) of 20 lines. While still in his boyhood the future hero became well versed in every branch of science and learning; and in time, when his strength waxed, he grew also to be a mighty hunter, an accomplishment which was as much admired among the ancient Persians (cf. Herodotus, i. 136, and Xenophon's Cyropaedia) as it was in the days of Nimrod or Behram Gur.

The poem then proceeds to descant upon the charm and attractiveness of the youth's personality, and recounts how on one occasion, Narcissus-like, he was struck by the marvelous beauty of his own face, which he saw reflected in a cup of wine. When the power of the wine of which he had partaken overcame his senses, Naurûz fell asleep, and in his dream beheld a vision of a lovely maiden, a girl of surpassing beauty, the fair Rose. He became intoxicated with the charm of the lovely vision, and, like Shelley's Alastor in search of the Arab maid, our gallant Naurûz betook himself to the desert, trying to realize in waking the truth of his rapturous dream.

In his wanderings he encounters a caravan and falls in with a member of the company who bears the name of Nightingale, Bulbul, and the latter extends to him the hand of sympathy in the longings of his heart. Bulbul tells him that the image he beheld in his vision was none other than Gul, the beautiful daughter of Mushkîn Shâh of Ferkhâr, which was the native land of Bulbul himself (§§12–19). Upon hearing this, the joyous Naurûz despatches Bulbul at once to Ferkhâr, to seek for Gul and to convey to her the message of his love (§20).

The faithful Bulbul succeeds in obtaining the Shâh's consent for his daughter to be betrothed to Naurûz; but the suit of the
lover is opposed by a cruel woman, Sūsan (سوسان) by name, the governess of Gul. After being rebuked by Gul and liberally bribed by Bulbul, Sūsan is won over, and not only makes an apology to Gul but even acts as a go-between (§§ 21–29).

But the tardy foot of time moves more slowly than ever for the impatient Naurūz, whose anxiety allows him no repose and impels him to wait no longer for the lingering Bulbul to return. He wanders again into the desert. Upon seeing his son’s distress, Shāh Ferrukh decides to send Naurūz with a large army and vast treasures directly to Ferkhār.

On the way, Behman (بهمن), the chief officer accompanying Naurūz (he is spoken of as an Abyssinian (حبش) unless ḫubūš is simply ‘servant’ here), opposes the young lover’s plan of going to Ferkhār, saying to Naurūz that it would be a great humiliation in case Gul should refuse his suit (§§ 30–39). Failing to induce the ardent Naurūz to return, Behman takes a large portion of the treasures and of the army, and goes back to the capital by night. Naurūz, however, arrives safely at Ferkhār and is welcomed by Shāh Mushkin, the father of Gul. His suit is presented in person, and every preparation is made for the young prince to receive the hand of the maiden (§§ 40–58). But an obstacle unexpectedly arises; a rival appears on the scene. The Khāqān (خاقان) of China sends a more imposing embassy for the purpose of securing the hand of the lovely Gul for his own son. His suit is crowned with the Shāh’s favor; he wins the day, and carries off the unhappy Gul on the road to China (§§ 59–73). But Naurūz follows the party on the journey eastward (§ 74). One stormy night he tries to carry off Gul to his own country (§ 75); but the pair is overtaken in the mountains, and brought back as captives by a slave of the Khāqān, who is named Yeldā (بیردا) (§§ 76, 77). Nothing daunted, however, the lovers make a second attempt to escape, and this time they succeed. Gul, according to the custom of the country, is sent to the temple to learn the method of worship. Naurūz also finds his way thither, but both of them being conscience-stricken at the practice of idolatry, determine upon flight. The Khāqān and the whole of Čin and Māčin (چین و ماقین) are greatly excited; men are sent in every direction in pursuit, but without success. Gul and Naurūz with great
difficulty escape an assemblage of daees, whom they meet in the desert. Soon after this they arrive at the palace of the Sheikh of Najd (شیخ نجد), who attempts by means of a witch’s charms to win the heart of Gul. When she and Naurūz perceive this they leave Najd (§§ 78–82). They manage to reach Bahr Qulzam (بحر قلزام), ancient Clyisma, and, after the familiar manner of both Eastern and Western mediæval romance, embark in a boat, which soon suffers shipwreck in the gulf of Oman. All this, as my friend Professor Jackson reminds me, sounds much like incidents in the old English romances or the Gesta Romanorum. Though separated, the lovers, of course, are not suffered to perish. Gul, floating on the sea, is found by a diver (غراص) in the pearl fishery of the king or prince of Aden, which is one year’s journey from China. The diver brings her to the shore to take her to the king. On the way they encounter several fierce lions, which she kills on the spot. The report of her prowess soon spreads abroad. The king of Aden has her summoned into his presence, and charmed by her beauty as well as by her heroism receives her with great honor (§§ 83–98).

The fortunes or misfortunes of Naurūz are equally romantic. He floats on a piece of timber to the Arabian shore, and enters a fisherman’s hut close by the sea. The fisherman, being too poor to supply his needs, informs the Vizir, who also dwells near. The Vizir, after entertaining Naurūz for a while, takes him to the king of Yemen, who honors him with high office and rank (§§ 99–107).

But an old-time feud existed between the king of Yemen, to whom Naurūz had gone, and the king of Aden, in whose army Gul was commissioned. So chance brings it about that war is declared between these hostile rulers. The story of the conflict follows. After several engagements, circumstances dramatically bring Naurūz and Gul face to face in battle. Each recognizes the other, and the result may be imagined. The war is stopped at once and lasting friendship is established between the two kings (§§ 108–118). Gul and Naurūz, by the permission of their kings, make a pilgrimage to Mekka and Medina.

Meanwhile the kings Ferrukh and Mushkīn Shāh, from the time they hear of the flight of their children from China, are in
a state of great uneasiness, and wander about the world in search of them. Finally they also conclude to make a pilgrimage to the sacred land, to pray there for the restoration of their dear ones. At Mekka the parents and the children meet unexpectedly and have a happy reunion. The party returns home in peace, and Naurûz succeeds his father at the latter's death (§§ 119–120).

Such, in brief, is the romance of Gul and Naurûz. The whole story, as it seems to me we are justified in believing, contains certain mystic elements. The names of Gul, Naurûz, Sûsan, Bulbul, etc., may be not without symbolic significance. The Persian New Year occurs in the Spring, and the love of the springtime for the nightingale is as old as Persian lyric poetry. The lily belongs rightly amid the same mystic company of flowers; and numerous other symbolic phrases like the 'fervent heat of Naurûz,' 'love opening the breast of the rose,' or 'the sunny days of the spring time causing the bud to blossom,' recall the allegorical energy of the Iranian mystic poets.

In conclusion I may say that I hope to gather some more details regarding this interesting work in connection with the other Persian poems that bear the same title.
Remarks on the Form of Numbers, the Method of Using them, and the Numerical Categories found in the Mahābhārata.—By E. Washburn Hopkins, Professor in Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

These Remarks on Numbers are incidental notes which I made a short time ago, while collecting from the great Hindu epic some material intended for another purpose. They were presented in outline as one paper at the meeting of the Society in April of this year, but as they are rather too long to be printed all at one time in the Journal, I purpose to bring them out in sections in successive half-volumes. The general plan of arrangement is as follows:

The form of epic numbers.

How numbers are handled in arithmetical processes.

How space (dimension, etc.) is measured (norms and syntax). Time-words and methods of measuring time (months, asterisms, etc.); syntax of time expressions; time-phrases; age; epic dates (excursus).

The epic world according to the categories of the poets (physical, ethical, etc.).

Various problems, historical as well as philological, serve to relieve the dryness of the subject, but these will be touched only by the way, as my chief object is to get data together, though I have not avoided mention of obvious differences in matters pertaining to the growth of the epic. The present paper includes the first three divisions. The next will treat of time-words (to epic dates), with subsequent divisions according to circumstances.

Before taking up seriatim peculiar forms of numbers, I would call attention to certain fanciful number-words which belong to the later epic. The most striking of these is daśārdha, not merely as "five," daśārdhasaṃkhyaḥ (parāḥ), i. 188. 20; daśārdhahavirātmakaḥ, xii. 47. 42,¹ but as "fist" (the half-ten fingers):

¹ Compare the abstract, daśārdhatā=pañcatva, xii. 187. 27, dissolution into five elements (ib. 291. 10, daśārdhaprajñabhakta).
xii. 114. 20, kruddho daśārdhena hi tādāyed vā.

Analogous is pañcaçākha, "having five branches," the hand:

xi. 17. 30, svāciraḥ pañcaçākhaḥabhīyām abhīkatīta,

which illustrates Nala v. 5. In the Rāmāyaṇa, vi. 59. 55, this word is still an adjective to bāhu. Compare RV. x. 137. 7, daśaçākhaḥabhīyām (hastabhīyām).

I have elsewhere suggested that the word for four appears to be a combination of "three and." That the digits, as well as the higher numbers, were indicated by addition is shown by many examples of "and" combinations to express them, for example, in i. 234. 15, six is expressed by "five and one," pañca ca i. 5. 15. Such "double" terms are not rare: "double-five-headed," dvipañcaçāirasah kecit, v. 103. 7; dvipañcaçāirasah, iii. 230. 37; dvipañcaçāirasah, "with twelve eyes," xiii. 86. 19; while for twenty-one, "thrice seven" is normal, trisaptam, sic, triçāçaptakṣṭvāh.

I have no record of alternate adjective numerals, such as dvītra or trīcatura among epic material; but unexpressed alternates are found: "five or six mouthfuls," pañca saṭ; "for seven or eight days," saptāṣṭa divasān, v. 160. 40; "even (opposed to fifty) five or six or seven," api vā pañca saṭ saṣṭa, vi. 3. 83, also xii. 102. 21; "of ten or twelve" (years), daśaçūḍaçuṇa, iii. 188. 60. Compare deyeka, "of two or of one," Manu, x. 7. For triad, triyāyam and trayām (in i. 2. 329, etc., caturyām) are used indifferently; in xiii. 111. 18–19, side by side:

dharmaç ca t'ṛthaç ca kāmaç ca tritayañjīvite phalam etat trayam avāptavyam.

This is the usual triad to be desired, but it is often alluded to as a triad without definition, as in ix. 64. 21, tritayañj seasitam servam. It is possible that it means trinity in xiii. 147. 53, where Čiva says of Viśnu:

tatra ca tritayañjārṣam bhavisyati na samācayatā samastā hi vayān devān tasya dehe vasūmahe,

though even here it may, as usual, be equivalent to the trivarga called tritaya above (rather than the three times, as suggested in PW.). Tretā for triad is rather affected in the later epic
and (without the implied complement) stands alone for a Yuga and for the group of three fires (ref. PW.); *trika* is used sparingly, *pancatrīka*, having a triad of five, fifteen; *tritea* is a late solecism (ref. below). A group of four is *catuṣṭayam* or *catuṣkam*; a group of five, *pañcakam*, etc.

Metaphorical number-names I have illustrated by a passage cited in my *Great Epic*, p. 206, where *varāgni* is $5 \times 7$. The passage, however, is late and unique in the epic.

I turn now to the regular numbers.

The epic is not so careless of art as to change the grammatical form of all the numbers, but it contains several abnormal numerals. I shall speak of the form of the numbers three, four, seven, eight, nine, ten, adding something on derivatives of the word for one, and the use of the higher numbers.

**Tri.** In the Sanatsuñā Parvan, which is a late imitation of ancient matter, occurs this verse:

v. 43. 15, *tathā nṛṣaṁśāni daṇḍa tri, rājan.*

In ġl. 19 are mentioned seven cases of cruelty, which apparently led Telang, *SBE*, viii. p. 168, to translate the words above “and likewise the seven cruelties.” But the seven of ġl. 19 are expressly differentiated from six that precede, *ete pura saptā, “seven other cases,”* and it is these six and seven together which make up the thirteen, *daṇḍa tri*, mentioned in the introductory fifteenth ġlokā. Consequently, Nilakaṇṭha is right in saying that *daṇḍa tri* is for *trayodaṇḍa*, or, in other words, *tri* here stands for *triṇi*.

In the last number of this *Journal*, xxii, p. 345 ff., I pointed out an epic case of a dropped ending, *daṇḍa-dvādaśabhir vā ‘pi*, where the *vā* shows clearly that *daṇḍa* stands for *daṇḍabhiḥ*, which has lost its ending because it is supplied by the next word.¹ A still more extraordinary case of dislocated ending is found in that book which historical critique has pronounced later than the early epic:


¹ The meter here shows that the corrupt form is intentional. The case differs, therefore, from that of the ġB. *yajus*, *Mitrāyā Varuṇāyā ca*, which all MSS. of JB., Professor Oertel informs me, have as *Mitrā-varuṇāyā ca*, since the latter form spoils the meter.
where tri duasini stands for thirteen. Here we cannot read tri-
dasani, for two reasons. First, this word means thirty and not
thirteen, and thirteen is the required meaning. Second, even if
we took tridasani as an adjective meaning thirteen, there would
still remain the cu, which only a very strained interpretation
could dispose of otherwise than as Nilakaṇṭha has said (trini cu
dasu cu). There remains only the explanation that in tridasani
the poet has transposed the endings for metrical purposes and
not only written tri for trini but dasani for dasu, helped
thereto undoubtedly by the preceding varṣani. Such a mon-
strosity is one that need not surprise us among the many evid-
cences of lateness found in the Vīrāṭa, which, as a whole, lies
nearest to the pseudo-epic in its disregard of Sanskrit grammar
as in other particulars. So in Vīrāṭa we find the slovenly con-
struction of iv. 39. 10, jītvā vayau nesyatī cu ’du a garah,
“conquer us and carry off the cows,” a verse admitted by Nil-
akaṇṭha (compare 47. 34), and quite comparable with the loose-
ness of form found in Čanti.

The PW. has already noticed, i. 113. 21, vihṛtya tridasani
nigah, for triṇcat; tridasau, iii. 123. 1 (Aśvinā); and trida-
sani, 3×10 (=33) gods, passim.

Catur. Professor Holtzmann, in his Anhang to Whitney’s
Grammar, § 482, mentions catuраḥ as nominative in xii. 24. 27
and catur as accusative, vedān, in iii. 45. 8. Both forms are
found elsewhere as well. In vii. 149. 22, gāyanti catuṛaḥ vedāh;
vii. 202. 74, vedān kṛtvā ’tha caturāḥ catur aşvān maheṣvarah.
Also in viii. 34. 70, tathāi’va vedāḥ catuṛaḥ havyagṛyah. All these
passages are late laudations or describe metaphorical “cars” of
religion, the four Vedas being made the steeds. Unique is viii.
20. 49, sa tu dvipah paścābhir uttameśubhiḥ kṛtaḥ sahaṇary-catuṛaḥ nṛpaḥ tribhiḥ (“the elephant with five arrows made six-
fold [cut into six pieces] and the king with three (arrows made
four”), kṛto dācāṇaḥ kuṣalena yudhyatā yathā havis tad dāca-
dāśvatan tathā (“was made ten-fold [cut into ten pieces] by
the skillful warrior, like an oblation offered to ten divinities”).

Here catuṛaḥ is plainly catuṛaṇaḥ in sense, but as to the
form, it is difficult to say whether by analogy with late com-
pounds in catura it is nominative singular, or by analogy with
“make one four” accusative plural, or by analogy with the
cases above, nominative plural. I think it belongs to the last
group, "made-six-fold, made four." The awkward sentence means as a whole that the six parts of the elephant and the four parts of the king were like an oblation cut into ten parts.  

Saptan. By analogy with the cases already mentioned it may be suspected that saptan stands for saptasau in xii. 343. 106, where Kandaśika is said to have arrived at Yoga-perfection because of his excellence, mukhyaṭvā, "reflecting often on the sorrow caused by birth and death, saptajātiśu." The commentator says "the sorrow of seven births," sāptajānūnikam, which would imply "in seven births," and not the compound "among those having seven births," which is the natural interpretation. As to the meaning, it is probably the indefinite sense of "many," which in most examples is hard to verify (i. e. to show that 'seven' is used without any reference to a fixed number). For in "seven paces," "seven flames," "seven seers" and "seven rivers," seven, for all we know, may have been intended literally. There are two cases, however, where saptan clearly means "many" simply; once where, instead of elephants tridhā prasravantah (an oft-repeated phrase), we find saptadhā; for the parallel servataḥ is used in the same way:

i. 151. 4, triḥprasravantamudāh,
vi. 64. 58, tridhā rājan prasravanto madam bahu,
ii. 26. 6, kṣarantāḥ servataḥ madam,
vi. 95. 33, saptadhā servataḥ madam, parvatena yathā toyāṁ sramāṇeṇu servaṣaḥ.

The second case is where bhuvanāṇi vícāḥ interchanges with bhuvanāṇi saptā, or, in the gender of the later epic, bhuvanāḥ saptā (see hereafter).

Aṣṭā. The final vowel is short or long according to metrical convenience, long when the length is indifferent:

iii. 102. 3, aṣṭīṁ satam aṣṭāu ca nava ca 'nye,
aṣṭau required by the meter;

vii. 146. 134, aksāuhiniṁ aṣṭaḥ hatvā,
aṣṭa required by the meter;

The havis called daṇḍāṇuḥ, represented here by daṇḍaṇca (the man and elephant together) "in ten parts," is called daṇḍaṇca homāḥ in xviii. 6. 105.
xiii. 111. 69, bhūtvā mīno ˈśta varśānī, also required.
v. 86. 9, daça ˈśta ca, and vii. 82. 8. and 16, caṭam aṣṭa ca,
cases of diambus, brevis required;
ix. 46. 74, mahīṣaṁ cā ˈṣṭabhīḥ padmāḥ,
short vowel required;

viii. 22. 6, aṣṭabhīr api, Bhārata,
long vowel required; ib. 17, Nakulāya gatāṇy aṣṭāṇ, indifferent.
Respecting the alleged difference between aṣṭā-vara and aṣṭa-
gava, PW. i. 531, there are two verses, one of which is

viii. 67. 6, aṣṭā-varām aṣṭa gatāṇi bāṇān (sc. vahānti),
which Nīlakaṇṭha interprets as “eight eight-cow wagons carry
hundreds of arrows,” his teśāṁ aṣṭā-varām implying a short
genitive modelled on gavām (aṣṭāṇ gāvo yasmiṁ tad aṣṭā-
varāṇi caṭāṁi teśāṁ aṣṭā-varāṇaṁ aṣṭa aṣṭa-saṁbhāṛāṁ āṣṭāṭāṇi,
nudabhāva āṛṣāḥ, gatāṇi bāṇān aneka-cūrūrsūṁ bhāṁ vahānti).
One is tempted to read aṣṭā-varāṇa, as in the next passage,
which, however, has the short vowel:

viii. 20. 30, aṣṭā vaṣṭā-varāṇaṁ āḥuḥ caṭāṁi yad āyudham
ahum tad vaṣṭā-varagena Drānuṇiṣ cikṣapa, māriṣa,

“Drona’s son, Sir, threw as many missiles in an eighth of a day
as eight eight-cow wagons carry,” which repeats with elaborate
definiteness the statement of the preceding verse that the hero
poured arrows as Pāṇini’s “younger brother,” Pāṇiniṣuṇja, that is
Parjanya, pours rain. The scene is late and instructive for the
critique of the epic. The hero here particularly landed is a cer-
tain Pāṇḍya, quite unnoticed previously but now extolled as the
ablest warrior on the Pāṇḍya side. It is he who, as explained
above, is quartered and made with his elephant a ten-fold obla-
tion. There appears to be no grammatical difference between
aṣṭā-vara and aṣṭa-gava.1

In regard to aṣṭacakra, the Petersburg lexicon gives only the
Vedic aṣṭacakra, but aṣṭacakra is found (of Hari’s wagon,
yāna) in vi. 8. 16; xii. 335. 11; and (of a demon’s car, ratha)

1 Compare for these compounds, hastiṣaṅgava, viii. 38. 7, of a war-
car, and ivaṣṭāṅgaṁ caṭaṭam, ib. 76. 17. In xii. 37. 32, sixteen cows
are yoked to a war-car.
in vii. 156. 61; 167. 38; 175. 13; and (of an agani) in vii. 175. 96. In the first three Droṇa cases, sanāyukta is added, a set formula. In the first case, from Bhīṣma, the word also begins a pathyā and the whole verse is repeated in the next Čanti case, aṣṭacakram hi tad yānam bhātayuktam manorāmanam. As the last case, too, stands at the head of a pathyā and in this situation aṣṭacakram would be metrical, the choice must be due to preference for the later form.

Nava. The Vedic phrase jaghāna navatīr nava I have already, Journal, vol. xxii. p. 389, located in the epic, ii. 24. 19. To this example should be added also the same phrase occurring at ix. 51. 36 and xii. 22. 11. The last is farthest removed in context from the original, while the passage in Čalya gives the Vedic text very closely in making the weapon the bones of Dadhīca (epic form):

RV. i. 84. 13, Indro Dadhīca astabhīr vrtrāpy apratiskutah jaghāna navatīr nava,
Mhb. ii. 24. 19, yena (ratheu) Čakro dānaveṇām jaghāna navatīr nava,
ib. ix. 51. 36, (Dadhīca, tasyā 'stibhiḥ) dāityadānavevārvānām jaghāna navatīr nava,
ib. xii. 22. 11, (“Indra the son of Brahman became a Kṣatriya by his acts and”) jñāthinām pāpavṛttinām jaghāna navatīr nava.

In each case (but the first is not annotated) Nīlakanta says that the number is (not ninety-nine but) eight hundred and ten (nine nineties). In i. 32. 24, navatīyā navatīh (kṛtevā), v. 1. navatyo, the multiplication is definite, 8100.

To the forms recognized in grammars and lexicons I am tempted to add navāiḥ as instrumental plural. Otherwise we must assume that new arrows are especially used when their number is ninety, whereas generally there is a natural predilection for such conjunctions as six and sixty, seven and seventy, and nine and ninety. So by analogy with navatīyā navabhīṣ ca in viii. 30. 25 we find navāir navatīyā ca garāiḥ in viii. 90. 60. At the same time, “nine” and “new,” owing to their like sound, are found together, as in viii. 48, 50, navāir navabhīr āyasāiḥ, but in the case above ca seems to show that navāiḥ is a numeral.
I would remark, by the way, on the partially formulaic character of most of the shooting in the battle-scenes. The test of an archer's skill is not only to shoot one arrow well but to shoot many arrows at once. Among digits the object shot at determines, for the main part, the number of arrows used. With four arrows one shoots the four steeds; with three, the arms and forehead or the three charioteers, etc. But even here there is an occasional irruption of eights, the favorite number of the later epic. Thus in viii. 89. 63, ten and eight; 65, eight; 68, eight hundred and eight thousand; 76, eight; all in a bunch, though up to this passage the whole preceding eighty odd sections show only half a dozen cases. So in the late wonder-tales of the first book, larger numbers are by preference expressed in terms of eight or its multiples, e.g., i. 100. 20, to express thirty-six years, "years sixteen and eight and also four and eight more." I shall have occasion in a later section of this paper to show how this Buddhistic number has driven out the more ancient holiness of nine.

In the "down-pour" of arrows said to be shot by decades there is a certain preference for stereotyped groups. Twelve, fourteen, fifteen, and sixteen are shot more often than seventeen and eighteen. Twenty-one, trisaptan, is a favorite for the same reason that endears trisaptati, as three and seven(ty) are sacrosanct numbers. In this decade, twenty-five is also a favorite, while twenty-seven is the rarest; in the third decade, thirty-six is the conventional number, with a few cases of thirty and thirty-two. The fourth decade is almost ignored; the fifth appears rarely as fifty; then come sixty and six and sixty (less common are three and four and sixty); seventy and seven and seventy (less common are two and three and seventy); eighty (rare); ninety (nine and ninety as above); and occasionally one hundred, three hundred, five hundred, and even ten thousand arrows all discharged from one bow at one shot!

Daça. The dācatā of vi. 2,700 (rightly condemned in PW.) is replaced in B. 61. 21, by triṇcatā. The epic has daçati, analogous to saptati, navati, not as decade but as one hundred (as who should say "ninety, tenty"), the form, however, being formulaic like navātīr nava (above), and probably a new formation, as it occurs only in the later part of the epic. The decisive cases as regards the meaning are (i. 16. 8–13 and) v. 108. 14, the latter:
Remarks on Numbers.

Oṃkārasya 'tha jāyante sṛlayo dācatsir dāca,

where a "thousand branches" is Nilakaṇṭha's undoubtedly correct interpretation. In xiii. 30. 21, the ten might be decades or hundreds (of days), though here also Nilakaṇṭha admits only the latter and says the word is Analoge-Bildung. ¹

Holtzmann, op. cit., § 483, has spoken of saṃputaḍaṭuṣu at iii. 268. 11. I think Nilakaṇṭha’s explanation (having eight royal acts and nine sūrdhis and ćaktis) is quite inadmissible. Families "having seventeen" would be more likely to be thought sinful than virtuous. Compare the "seventeen fools and sinners" of v. 37. 1–6. Then in v. 36. 22, the "great families" are defined as those which ete saṃputaṇya vasanti, "seven virtues" being their possession, which suggests saṃputaṇyuṣu as the right reading. But here the meter alone is enough to change saṃputaḍaṭuṣu to saṃputaṭuṣu (vayam punaḥ saṃputaṭuṣu Kṛṣṇe kulėṣu sarve 'navamaseṣu jātaḥ).

Higher numbers. Nineteen is not mṛcadaṭa in the epic but, as in Latin undeviginti, ekonaṇviṣṭati.² In xiii. 107. 87, ekonaṇviṣṭat serves as an ordinal, ekonaṇviṣṭati dine standing parallel to sūraḍa, saṃputaḍaṭame, asāṣaḍaḍe, and pūnre viśre (dīvase). At C. xi. 561, parīvaṇḍapat offers a form parallel to triṇaṭat (also triṇat); but B. 19. 15 has paṇḍa Kṛṣṇa for parīvaṇḍapat (Viviṇcatim). In i. 2. 330, B. has viṇcat, C., triṇcat; ib. 379, viṇcat cīlokaṇḍatāni. The late Rāmāyaṇa also admits viṇcat in ekavaṇcat (ref. PW.). The epic accusative of the following decades is frequently identical with the nominative; for example, in i. 86. 15, abhakaṇṭa garudas triṇat, either form doing duty for either case. Examples of triṇat and paṇcācat, as accusatives of object and duration respectively, are given below, and in xiii. 168. 5 and 27, respectively, paṇcācat is accusative, caudareḥ paṇcācat, and paṇcācatam is nominative, aṣṭaṭaṇḍaṭatāni rātyaḥ caṇānasyaḥ 'dyā me gataḥ, as in the further case cited below. The corresponding ordinals in the text (the adhyatmas are counted by -tama forms as well) are short, ekavatiṇca, devatiṇca, trayoviṇca, caturviṇca, paṇcaviṇca, saṭeviṇca, saṃtaviṇca, aṣṭāviṇca, ekonatriṇcu (compare ekonasiṭ, ekonasaptati, i. 2. 204, 289, etc.), xiii. 107. 93–121.

¹ For thousand the later epic uses dācatsatam: tathe 'ṣṭīnāḥ dācatsaṇam prāṇyanvanti, xiii. 102. 36, etc. (meter, Great Epic, p. 305).
² Or viṇcatir ekona, vi. 4. 15.
Before leaving this subject I would say a few words on certain declined forms of eka, not because they are irregular as forms, but on account of the way they are used. The first point is the parallelism between the adverbial ablative and the instrumental, as shown in

v. 43. 21, *tribhir dvābhūm ekato rā 'rthito yāḥ.*

According to the commentator, artha here means possessed of or furnished with, artha, a meaning not usually recognized, but in accordance with the sense of the passage, which says that one who has in his power all the twelve virtues is fit to rule the earth, while "he that is furnished with three, two, or one," is to be known as one having wealth, *tasya svam asti 'ti sa vedavyāḥ.* In any case, ekataḥ is used freely here as a correlative of the instrumental.¹

The same form has a meaning almost recognized in the Pet. lexicon, which ascribes to it, besides the ablative sense and that of "on the one hand," the meaning of "together," or "in one." By a slight extension of meaning ekataḥ means altogether, solely, or, quite literally, one-by, only, as in vi. 107. 20,

*yathā prajvalitāṁ caḥnim pataṅgaḥ samabhidarvān ekato mṛtyum abhyeti tathā 'ham Bhīṣmaṁ iyivān,*

"As an insect entering a blazing fire meets only with death, so I, on having encountered Bhīṣma." This, at least, is Nilakaṇṭha's exposition, who takes the word as equivalent to (ekāṁ) kevalam, mṛtyum eva, rather than as contrasting the insect "on the one hand" with the speaker. The plural eka meaning "alone" may be used as well as the singular, nāi 'ke 'cānti susampamam, "eat dainties alone," xii. 228. 44.

Examples of the correlation by two ekataḥ are not uncommon. One is found in

xii. 12. 12, *ekatā ca trayo rājan gṛasthāḥrama ekatāḥ,*

where against the other three orders is weighed that of the householder, which is said to be equal to all the others put together.

¹ For the usual meaning if applied here would be "he who on the one hand is furnished with three or two." Compare the parallel use of prathamaṁ in xii. 82. 1, *eṣā prathamato vṛttir dvitiyāṁ gṛuṇa, Bhārata.*
In the following stanza I think we may see an extension of Vedic usage surviving in the epic:

xii. 21. 7, _anye näma praçaisanti vyāyāmam apare janāḥ_
_nāī'ka'iḥ na ca 'pare kecid ubhayaṁ ca tathā 'pare._

The commentator admits the double negative as an affirmative and according to him the stanza would mean: "Some praise mildness, others praise a strenuous life, still others praise the one (Yoga-discipline, _āhyāna_), and others again praise both." But, although the affirmative double negative is not an impossibility, it carries with it a strength of affirmation that is quite uncalled for in this passage, where _ekam_ certainly has no right to be represented by _āhyāmam_. In the continuation it is said that some sit in quiet meditation, some are active in governing, and others are _ekāntaçūhinah_, which may have led the commentator here to set up a third object of devotion. But with the antithesis of _ubhayaṁ_ there can be no doubt that _ekam_ is one of the two already mentioned, and the meaning to be expected is that some praise mildness, some praise energy, some praise neither, and some praise both; which, in my opinion, is what the passage was intended to mean when it was first written. In other words, for _nāī'ka'iḥ na ca_, we should read _nāī'ka'iḥ ca na_, which preserved the old phrase found in BAU. vi. 2. 2, _nā 'ham atu ekaih ca na vedam_; ib. 3, _tato nāī 'ka'iḥ ca na vedam_. Otherwise _na ca na_ survives only in indefinites, _na kathaṁ ca na_, etc. The sense of _nāī 'ka'na_ as "many a" is here excluded. This latter meaning is common, e. g., _nāī 'ka'ni yugaviparyayam (avasam), "many an age,"_ xii. 229. 49. 2

---

1 It is used, however, generally, where two clauses are distinguished, e. g., _na cati va na pratyajita, samkhyānam pariśarjanayet_, "not that one should not commit (these faults, but) one should avoid excess," xii. 55. 42; or in strong affirmation, _na sa yajñā no bhaviti_, i. 38. 2, "it will surely occur;" _nāhi tvāṁ no 'tsahe hantum_, xii. 237. 80, "assuredly I can kill thee." Compare the parallel in the same scene (repeated in xii. 224. 38, _evaṁ nāī 'va na cet kālaḥ ... pātarayām ahaṁ tva 'dyā_, "I could kill you now; if it were not so, if Time did not (prevent)." Compare xii. 239. 4-6, ending _etad evaṁ ca nāī 'vah ca na co 'bhe nā 'nubhe tathā._

2 In xiv. 49, a similar but longer string of opinions is given by _kecit, anye, apare, and eke_, indifferently, ending with _cl. 12, sarvam eke praçaisanti na sarvam iti ca 'pare_, "some praise everything and others nothing."
In regard to the choice between ekā or ekutara, the epic uses either, as in xii. 81. 9, vṛṇomy ekutaraṁ na ca; 10, ekṣya jayaṁ ācaṁse, (“like the mother of two gamblers I prefer neither, hope for victory of the one.”) In i. 119. 15, vāsyāṁ ṭakaṁ takṣato bāham evam anēnārī kāṁ ukuṣṭaṁ na ṭalāyāṁ na kalyāṇāṁ vintayāṁ unrhayos tayoḥ, “not thinking ill or good to appertain to [these both] either of these, him cutting one arm with an axe and him anointing one with sandal-paste” (for anayataram). In triads, one, another, and a third, aṇyā, apara, para; ekā, apara, ēka, and so forth, xii. 86. 30; 137. 4. Though katra is used quite regularly, kīṁ may take its place, as in xii. 126. 16, where, after two are mentioned, we find kīṁ ni jayaṁastaram, “which (of these two) is more greater?” So katarā and ka, xii. 167. 2.

On the form of other epic numbers I may refer to what has already been given in the Petersburg lexicon and in Professor Speyer’s Sanskrit Syntax. I will only register another pañcaṣṭam (gūrāḥ proktāḥ) for pañcaṣṭam, xii. 256. 8, and observe that dvaisaptati appears in Manu, vii. 157, but epic dvaisaptati (in the same passage) at xii. 59. 71; at the same time remarking as to gatā for gatāṁi, in iii. 67. 6, where C. has gatāṁ gatāḥ, that masculine gatā belongs to the more recent parts of the epic, whence gatā, like vīvā, may have been the original. As to the feminines, triṣṭati, etc., which have been noticed by Speyer, op. cit., § 294, these forms are also late in the epic, triṣṭati and saṃṣṭati (i. 2. 324) and cognate forms are found in still later works. Further: besides daṇḍatām, above (and daṇḍā- hasram), “a ten-hundred,” there is the uncommon uncompounded singular form (as if plural), as in xiii. 112. 14–15, where, parallel to daṇḍatāṁ vedavidām (in āl. 28), appears brāhmaṇāṁ mani gatāṁ daṇḍa.

The question as regards appositional construction may be discussed here though it pertains to syntax rather than to form. All substantive numerals may take this construction, sahas-ram parivatsarāṁ, i. 94. 41, etc., which is not irregular if we understand “years, a thousand,” rather than “thousand (of) years.” But with the higher numbers the noun is usually either compounded, vāṣṭyaugāṇi, etc., or is in the genitive, puruṣame- dhānām anātan, i. 95. 20.
The particular example just given has indeed a sort of stereotyped form, especially when "eleven thousand years" are referred to. As one says bahūvarsuṣaṃgaṇaṇ, "many year-rows," e. g. xiii. 111. 98, so one says year-hundreds or thousands, pañca-varṣaṇa-ta, etc., and uses a formula with eleven, ten thousand and ten hundred: daṇa varṣaḥsaḥṣaṇāṇa daṇa varṣaḥsaḥṣaṇāṇa ca, iii. 12. 12; daṇa kalpāyantāni, ib. 200. 121. A modifying number is placed in the same construction, as a general thing, ayaṁ na pārśacat (accusative) with genitive, xiii. 107. 31; yudh-dhānaḥ varṣaḥsaḥṣaṇāṇi dvātriṃcat abhauvat kilau, "the war (of the gods and their elder brothers, the devils) lasted thirty-two year-thousands," xii. 33. 26. But here also a genitive is often found (more correct), deve yugānahaḥ sahasre, xiii. 107. 113, etc., and an inverted order, as in satavarṣaṇa, not as adjective but noun, is permitted, bīyānicaḥ satavarṣaṇa (tīvraḥ), xiii. 111. 86 (compare vatagāradām), in this instance due, perhaps, to the meter (to avoid a third vipulā after a trochee), but found also ib. 118, ḍaṃrīr niṃcatavarṣaṇa. The very unusual construction found in i. 90. 1 is probably due to meter also. Here we have saīvavat-saṃrāman ayaṁ catānāṃ, "a ten-thousand of hundred years." Close by occurs another case of apposition, i. 93. 24, tadā 'dadām gāḥ yatam arbudāni, "then I gave cows, a hundred hundred-millions."

An adjective may or may not agree with the implied genitive; both together, for example, in iii. 127. 2 and 13, bhūryācataṁ saśrīnāṁ and saśrīca. Possessives, by the way, put the numeral either first or last, with possessive ending, daṇaṁ, sahasraṇaḥ, goçataṁ, xiii. 78. 11. Compare with the last, ib. 102. 43, yo gosahasri catadāh samān samāṁ, gavāṁ cati dadyau ca.

In regard to the syntax of decades, both genitive and apposition are common, and, beginning with viṃcatis, we find, for example, saivaśrāṇi viṃcatis, xiii. 111. 117; triṃcād agnā (ayujam), xiii. 103. 36. An interesting case historically is found in xii. 335. 35–37, ekaviṃcatis utpannas te praśapatayaḥ smṛtāḥ, not only because "twenty-one Prajāpatis" are late-epic, but because in the twenty names given as those of the sons of Nārāyaṇa one has been left out, the list being Brahman, Bhūṣaṇu, Manu, Dakṣa, Bhṛgu, Dharma, Yama, Marici, Aṅgiras, Atri, Pulastya, Pulaha, Kratu, Vasiṣṭha, Parameṣṭhin, Vivasvat, Soma, Kardama, Krodha, Vikrita.
The singular noun (an unusual case, compare Speyer, *S. Syntax*, §294) occurs with triṅgu in xiii. 101. 15, navakāṁ triṅgu vṛpya (v. 1. in C.). The plural decade also is found in the later epic, e.g. triṅgu balā, xiii. 103. 34.

The word viṅgati gives the name Viviṅgati, a hero whose foregone fate is to be attacked with twenty arrows, in a repeated phrase: Viviṅgatiṁ ca viṅgyaṁ vīryathāṁ kṛtavāṁ prabhūḥ, vi. 117. 44–vii. 14. 27, etc. Such number-names are not confined to this hero and the three wise men, Ekata, Dvita, Trīta, as they are found also in the satyrs’ names, Aṣṭaka and Navaka, Skanda’s goat-faced sons, iii. 228. 12; and in xiv. 4. 5 are mentioned Ikṣvaṅku’s descendants Viṅga and Viviṅga, who are unknown to the early epic but appear in the Purānic literature and the pseudo-epic so clearly associated with it.

An ordinal may be employed to take the place of a cardinal prefixed to another cardinal, as in i. 95. 37, caturviṅgam putraṇam bhubā, “a twenty-fourth son-century was born,” that is one hundred plus twenty-four, which leads eventually to catur- viṅga being used for caturviṅgatī as in caturviṅgakṣurā for the Gāyatrī in the Harivaṁśa (v. PW.), a meaning that may belong to the passage above as well.

The ordinal may (but does not generally) agree with distributed singulars, although combined with one, as in the verse of ii. 77. 31 repeated at xiii. 148. 61, Duryodhananya Karnasya Čakunē ca . . . Duḥśasunacaturvarthām bhūmiḥ pāsyati copitaṁ. The ordinal in such a phrase as “five went and she too (as) sixth” needs no comment, and almost as common is such a turn as “they five set out having her (as) sixth;” but “with self as” is probably a late location, though like the Greek idiom. It is found in (xii. 177. 52, ātmanā saṭṣaṁāṁ kāmanā hatvā) the same passage from which examples of these constructions may be taken, namely, “seventh with himself (instrumental) went the king,” xvii. 1. 23–25, prasthitān Drāupadiyasthān . . . bhrātarāḥ paśca Kṛṣṇā ca saṣṭhī caē cāi’va saṣṭaṁ, followed by ātmanā saṭṣaṁ rājā nirayānu Gajasāhavyāt (late addition to Pāṇini, vi. 3. 6, PW. Rām. examples). As ātman, plural reflexive in singular, is not very fully illustrated in PW., I will add nāthavantam iēva ’tmanuṁ menir, “they regarded themselves as having a savior,” i. 183. 10.
The word *devīya*, "second," passes in compounds from the meaning "having as second" to that of "with," and independently to that of alter (ego), i.e., a friend. Familiar examples are those given by Speyer, *chāyādevīya*, "(doubled) with his shadow," *asindeviya* "seconded by his sword." An example of the personal construction is *Yuvadhānadeviya*, "along with Y.," xiv. 66. 11 (compare *deviyavat*, with instrumental, iii. 313. 47); *me devīyaḥ*, "my friend," xiii. 102. 57. The idiom, though perhaps not new, is not often used,—generally in late passages. Another case occurs in v. 50. 26, *Kṛṣṇadeviyaḥ*, a passage not removed from the suspicion of being a late adornment.

The second ordinal answers to our "another" in such phrases as *deviyasāgaranibha*, "like another ocean;" while the "same" is expressed by the first cardinal: *ekadhukhāḥ* prathaksukhāḥ, "having the same sorrows but separate pleasures," i. 10. 4 and 50; *ekārtha*, *ekabhajanaḥ*, "having the same aim, food," etc.

Ordinals are occasionally used to indicate time. First in time, as contrasted with a subsequent event, is, indeed, generally given by *pūrva*, "former," *pūrvarupāni*, "preliminary symptoms," xii. 228. 1; or *purastāt*, "previously," i. 189. 22; but *prathamaḥ* is used in the same way, *prathamaṃ . . . pañcit*, "at first and afterwards," xii. 227. 68, etc. A "second time" is *deviyaṃ*, iii. 60. 7; *deiḥ pūrvaṃ idaṃ tṛīyaṃ*, "twice before and now for the third time," iii. 92. 9; *pūrvaṃ . . . punaḥ . . . idaṃ tṛīyaṃ*, "first, then again, and now for the third time," xviii. 3. 35; often as adj., *esā tṛīyā jīyāśā tuva kṛtā*, "this is the third examination you have taken," ib. 32.

Before passing on to the epic methods of indicating arithmetical processes in detail, I may remark that with the exception of time (and religious observances),² where the duodecimal sys-

---

¹ The next stanza, xiv. 66. 12, has a form not recognized in the lexicon, *pitṛvasāṃ*, as compared with the regular *pitṛvasāram*, the latter found in v. 90. 1; viii. 97. 16; xiv. 52. 53. Another late passage, vi. 116. 8, has *svasāṃ* (like *duhitāṃ* in Virāṭa; the last noticed by Holtzmann, *Anhang*, § 371).

² Occasionally ambiguous. Thus, *ekapatnītā* is the condition of having "the same wife"; but in R. v. 23. 13, *ekapatnītvam* is having "only one wife." But the context makes the meaning clear.

³ The expansion is rather wide on this side and varies between time-divisions (twelve years of fasting, sacrificing, etc.) and religious numbers, for example, the twelve syllables of the *pāda* of the *jagati* verse, iii. 104. 19 (observe *navāksarā bṛhati*, ib. 16).
tem, 12, (30) 60, etc., is naturally selected, the decimal system is in ordinary use, both for the system of administration, xii. 87. ff., and for the army, ib. 100. 31, etc. But it does not appear in any system of measures and only once is used of weights, though it should be added that the indications of values are so rare as to be of little importance (in iii. 134. 15, aṣṭāṇ gaṇā ṭatamāṇāḥ vahanti; also dravīka, ref. PW.).

**COUNTING AND ADDITION.**

Except in counting up money, sanāḍīyati, and a poetical use of gṛj and yogy (nāvā i 'va yogy gaṇanāme 'ti gaṇaut, of the nine digits in counting, iii. 134. 16; tam māhātaṁ kṣuṇāṁ velāṁ divasaṁ ca yugyeta ha, "she reckoned the time," ib. 296. 7), the usual word for count (counting is gaṇanā) is (pra) gaṇayati, as in iii. 193. 28, yatāḥ bhāni na gaṇyante, "where days are not counted;" saṁgaṇanā nā 'sti, "there's no counting," xiv. 73. 24; gaṇayasya, "count," iii. 72. 23; a word that passes into the sense of reckon, think, especially with vi, and regard, na cu tān gaṇayāṁ āsūḥ, "disregarded them," viii. 37. 10 (gaṇaye in R. vii. 16. 42 appears as āṇe, mānuśān na āṇe, "I don't regard men"). Often follows the object compared in the instrumental, na gaṇayāṁy etāṁ tṛṇena 'pi, "I do not care a straw for them," ii. 44. 34. Though gaṇeya is used, yet the corresponding adjective, calculable, is usually parimoya or saṁkhyaẏa, saṁkhya, i. 74. 33; iii. 121. 11, etc.; i. 55. 2, caκraṣya yajñāḥ caturasaṁkhya uktaḥ; xiii. 107. 36, saṁkhyā ati- gaṇā, "incalculable number." The idea of addition is given both by simple juxtaposition, usually prefixing, of cardinal or even ordinal (above) numbers, whereby it is sometimes doubtful whether, as in dācaḥatam, the modification is by addition or by multiplication; and by udhiyam, as in ekā ṭatādmāḥ (i. 115. 21 and 41, ekāḥdāyaḥatam pūraṁ, ṭatam pāvīcādhikam, or prefixed); that of completeness, by pūraṇa, full, sāgra, all, and api and pari. Only the last requires a word.¹ The native scho-

¹ tataḥ pragaṇayāṁ āsūḥ kasya vāro 'dya, "they calculated whose turn it was," i. 164. 14.

² For pūraṇa: "they say that ten hundreds are a full, pūraṇa, thousand," iii. 134. 17. For sāgra: cātāṁ sāgram, "a whole hundred," xii. 112. 6; R. G. v. 7. 28; for api: "still be to thee even (full) ninety-nine sons, but abandon this one," ṭatam ekoṇam api astu putrāṁ, tyajāḥ 'nam ekam, i. 115. 37.
liast gives to pari not the sense of completeness but of addition. Unfortunately he does not recognize the reading parivinçat, given above, but he renders parivatardça by fifteen at iii. 1. 11 and iii. 93. 28, and at ii. 3. 37 by “fourteen over” (more). On parisodça, at iii. 78. 2, he says nothing. Completeness would seem to be the real meaning by analogy with parisañvat-sara, for example in iii. 108. 13 ff., sahasraparivatsaran... sañvatatsarasahare tu gata dieye.

Less common is the use of uttara. In i. 138. 18, satam ekottarau teṣam, “a hundred of them with one more.” So in iii. 308. 1, daçottara in the phrase dukle daçottara paks, “on the eleventh bright half-month” (after ten full months). This accords not only with the scholiast’s explanation but also with the usual allotment of ten (whole) months of pregnancy. Other examples of uttara as plus will be found correctly given in the Petersburg lexicon. Colloquial is kim uttaram, “what more?”; “not to have uttaram” is to be unable to reply to a remark. Another word for “more” is ārāḥvam, over, beyond, with ablative. An adjective with paras or param also does duty for “more”: pāḍhurakṣan paraḥcataṁ “beyond a hundred guards,” vi. 95. 36; paraṁsañavaśa viprāh, “over a thousand priests,” xii. 38. 24; as para itself is used, ekac ca ’pi satāt paraḥ, “one more than a hundred,” i. 115. 1; sañvatatsaraparāh krapāh, “more than a year (of) nights,” i. 221. 13 (viii. 90. 61; 78. 55, paraḥcata and paraṁcata have already been cited by Professor Holtzmann, Zur Geschichte, i. p. 161. Examples are not numerous). Nilakañtha follows an improbable tradition in attributing the meaning of “more” to nis in niśtriṇca, (a sword) “more than thirty” thumbs in length, triṇḍadañguḍañḍiḥkaḥ, iv. 42. 16, and elsewhere.

The word, adhika or abhyadhika, is used to convey a comparative notion, “more than,” dīrghebhyaḥ ca manuṣyebhyaḥ pramāṇad adhiko bhvī, “greater in size even than tall men,” xiii. 160. 15; which leads to the sense “superior to,” lāghave sāṇḍheṣeṣu svarṣeṣam abhyadhikaḥ, i. 132. 15, and even to that of “more happy.” The ablative usually follows. Examples:

viii. 35. 4, ipvarād adhikaḥ, (Brahman) “greater than Ĩśva.”

vii. 74. 25, yojaṭ tvatto ‘dhiko ‘junah, “superior to you through practice.”

viii. 32. 61, Karṇo hy abhyadhikaḥ Pārthaḥ, the same.
viii. 83. 31, abhyadhiko rasāḥ, "a better taste."

iii. 92. 15, ko nāmā 'bhyaḍhikas tataḥ, "more blessed (superior, better off) than he."

So (abhya) adhikam is used as the comparative-maker of adjectives: Somo Rōhinīyāṁ abhyadhikam prātimān bhūtāḥ, "Soma was more in love with Rohini," xii. 343. 57; sa 'dhikena śoḥa-mānā, "she was more lovely," i. 221. 20. But adhīka may mean "too great," as in the only defect of Arjuna: piṇḍike 'syā 'dhike, xiv. 87. 8 (his cheekbones were too prominent).\(^1\)

**SUBTRACTION.**

The farmer's crop which is saḍbhāgavatīprīguddha is "cleared" of the royal tax, that is, the sixth part of it has been subtracted, xiii. 112. 19. The usual term to indicate that one number has been subtracted from another is āna, lacking, deficient, pañcu-pani catam, "a hundred less five," iii. 72. 11. The independent use of this word is rare: āna deviyojana gatvā, "two incomplete leagues" (not quite two), ix. 5. 50. Nīlakanṭha recognizes the meaning of nṛṇa, the usual word for almost, in avara, which occurs in ii. 15. 22, evaṁ sarvān vaçe cakre Jārāsandaḥ gatāvarān, "he has overcome almost all a hundred," after it has been said that the kings overcome were a hundred and one, and just before the more precise statement that they numbered eighty-six and that fourteen remained, pēṣā rājaḥ caturdaśa, ch. 18 and 25, to complete the tale of one hundred. As one and a hundred means only a large number, nṛṇa, "not quite," is supported by the context as the probable meaning of avara, and another passage also seems to show that this meaning, not recognized in the lexicon, which gives only "at least" with numbers, is possible. This is na kač ciḍ aharat tatra sahasrāvaram arhaṇam, "no one brought as tribute there less than a thousand," ii. 35. 11, literally "a tribute having a diminished thousand," so that avara, "less," forms the counterpart to uttara, "more." The other meaning, from the idea of "less," that of "at least," is, however, the usual one, as in mantriṇaḥ trya-

---

\(^1\) For "a half more than all " we have "all and more by " in xiii. 125. 10 (extension of Manu iv. 85); ardhenāś 'tāni sarvāni nṛpatisṛ kathate 'dhikaḥ. The scholiast says adhikāḥ is in antithesis to a little, kyudra, king (equal to all these by a half is a great king).
varāh, “at least three,” xii. 83. 47. The “deficient” idea is common enough with nouns, for example, guṇācara, “deficient in qualities,” and glides naturally into the combination with numbers. Another example of the rarer sense may, I think, be found in xii. 321. 158: sa (rājñ) tuṣyed daṇḍabhāgena totās tr anyo daṇḍavarāh, where “at least ten” scarcely makes the required antithesis of not even ten; for the sense seems to be that a very energetic warlike king “should be satisfied with a tenth and any other with still less.” Opposed, by the way, to arca in the usual sense is parama. As shown above, para means “more;” but parama means “at most,“ sahasra-parama, “at most a thousand,” and this “most” is used for “whole,” trīvarṣa-paramoṣita, of seeds kept to the highest point of three years, or, as we should say, three whole years, xiv. 91. 16.

The “remainder” is pesham or gītam, as in pāṇḍarañajñ saṭ ca pesham dinādaññ tuva jīvitaṇa, “the remainder of thy life is fifty-six days,” xii. 51. 14; gītam alpañ naḥ, “our life’s remnant is short;” gesev anyeṣu kāleṣu “at other times, on remaining occasions,” i. 122. 26; gese, “as for the rest,” apeṣataḥ, “wholly” (without remainder). The participle is more common than the noun, varṣāni trīni gītāni, “three years remain,” xv. 20. 32, and so often, especially with other participles, hata-gītāh, “those left from the killed,” still alive, xii. 54. 5, etc. The verb commonly used is hiyate, “is less” (avacīṣyate, “remains,” avacīṣtam=gītam), opposed to atiricyate “is more;” samībhavati, “is equal” (equal in size is generally samātim); for “equal” as quit, the same word, udhayat tatt samībhutam, “both sides are quit,” xii. 139. 24; equal, of scales, tulā me sarvabhūteṣu samā tīṣṭhati (samo ‘haṁ sarvabhūteṣu), xii. 263. 10. Compare xii. 176. 10:

ākiścanyayā ca rājyaṁ ca tulayā saṃmatolayam atyaricyayata dāridrayāṁ rājyaṁ api guṇādhikāṁ

“I weighed in the scale poverty and kingship; poverty having more good qualities surpassed even kingship.” The measure is given by pramāṇa, either of size (as usual) or of number, as in

1 Just before, the daṇḍavarga is the group of imperial factors, but this does not seem to be referred to in this verse. The king, sa, is expressly mahotsāha and fond of military duties.
While the word for times in its literal sense is (-varam) kṛtvaḥ, pañcaśaśtos tavya ‘ktah, i. 197. 49; triśaśaśtria, passim, the verb for times, multiply, is gāñya, whence gāñita, multiplied by (the number preceding), literally “qualified.” In later texts, gāñikṛta is used in just the same way, but in the epic this word is, I think, used only in dvīgaṇikṛtanikramaḥ (Great Epic, p. 419). In the same way, gāñibhāta is used in later texts for gāñita, multiplied, but in the epic it means inferior (compare gāñya), gāñibhāta gāñah sarve tiṣṭhanti hi parā-krame, “all qualities are qualified (in inferior to) valor,” ii. 16. 11. But usually no verb is needed to express multiplication, which as a formal arithmetical process the epic has as little occasion to make use of as subtraction. But the informal multiplication of ordinary language, double, thrice, a hundred-fold, without formal sums, is as common as in any other language, and the times thus indicated is regularly expressed either by simple juxtaposition of numbers, whereby, as has already been said, one is uncertain whether addition or multiplication is intended, as in pañcaśatattam, one hundred and five or five hundred, iv. 43. 6 (only the syntax sometimes shows decidedly, murānām pañcaśaśatattam eva pattir vidhiyate, “a pati is reckoned as five [and] fifty men,” v. 155. 28); or by the noun gīna, as in sañcīrā dvīgaṇaçrotrah, “having six heads and double as many ears,” iii. 225. 17; ekākānām triyaṇāh śārākh, “each one (he wounded) with three times the number of arrows” (each had used), viii. 48. 70; tataḥ shaśti-gune kāle, “in a time sixty times longer than that,” xiii. 28. 10. In this last case the same idea is expressed in the following stanzas without gīna, but perhaps only because this word has been used several times already. Thus in 11, tatas tu dvīgata kāle labhate kāṇḍapryaḥhatām, “in a time two hundred (times longer) than that.” As an adverb: tataḥ caṇagunaśaṁ dukkhham idam mām asprād bhracm, “this grief has afflicted me sorely, a hundred times worse than that,”
xi. 27. 33. In this use guna has ousted almost completely the old vrt of vriyrt, which survives only in a few hereditary turns. A very uncommon equivalent is svamkhya, as in xv. 3. 63, yasya nāgasahasarena gatasvamkhyena vāi balam, “whose strength is comparable with a thousand elephants’ a hundred times over” (numbered a hundred). Between the qualitative and temporal meaning, where the word is equivalent to kṛtvā, “times,” lies the application found in ii. 24. 6, where, in a wrestling-match, one is whirled about a hundred times, gatagām, a description, by the way, copied in many details by the writer of iv. 13, where īl. 36, for example, has the same expression. Here devīgām occurs in a physical sense also, rakṣo devīgām cakre, “he doubled that demon up,” i. 163. 27 and elsewhere.

A combination of adding and multiplying, as in “more than so many times that” is expressed by the gunatened numeral (to use this word thus) plus the word for “more.” Thus, “he gave them wealth more than five times what they had asked him for” is prādāc ca dravīṇam... yatho ’ktavantas te tasmān tataḥ paṅcagunādikam, ii. 12. 15. Without “more”: yatho ’padistam acāryāḥ kūryah paṅcaguno rathaḥ, “let my chariot be furnished with five times (as many arrows) as the teachers enjoin,” vii. 112. 48; yathā veda devīgām vṛṣī, “you know twice as much as he knows,” viii. 32. 62. Here partial correlation takes the place of the comparative (ablative) idea. The more elaborate construction is also common, as in xiii. 100. 7: yathā ca gṛhiṇas toṣaḥ... tathā gatagūṇā prītiḥ devatānām, “a hundredfold so great is the joy of the divinities as is the satisfaction of the householder.”

 Sometimes, when the completion of the clause is easily understood, it is left out entirely, and we find (of the aśına sacrifice) daksināṁ trīgūṇāṁ kuru, trītvāṁ vṛujatu, “make the fee threefold, let it reach treble,” xiv. 88. 14; that is, make it three times more (than ordinary).

 Some curiously awkward methods of multiplying are found. In i. 55. 2, after saying that Indra’s sacrifices are a hundred in

---

1 So in using the ablative it is not necessary, any more than in Greek, to be precise in the application of the case following “times that;” aśvamedhāda daçaṅgūṇam phalam āhuḥ, “they say the fruit is ten-fold (that of) a horse-sacrifice,” iii. 82. 27.
number, *sāṅkhya*, the poet adds: "But your sacrifice here, O Bhārata, is *tathā paraṁ tulyasāṅkhyaṁ gataṁ vai,∗ which the scholiast explains as equal to an *ayuta* of Čakra’s (100 × 100), but perhaps only another hundred is intended. In xiv. 65. 18, however, there is no escaping the awkwardness with which one number is multiplied into another of a separate category. What the poet wants to say is sixty thousand camels and twice as many hundred horses, which he expresses by "twice as many horses hundreds," *saśīr uṣtrasaḥsaraṇī gataṁ dvīguṇaḥ hanyāḥ. This is followed by *tāvad eva* with the plural noun, *gakṣaṇī* *rathāḥ vā cāi vā tāvad eva kareṇaḥ*, that is, "just as much" instead of "as many." So in iii. 281. 10–12, "fourteen crores of Piṣācas, twice as much of Rakṣasaas, *dāśāvat* (with genitive and with *kotyaḥ* supplied), and three times as many Yakṣas," *tataḥ trīguṇaḥ yakṣāḥ*. Similarly, *yāvat tasya bhavet puṣṭis tejo* (etc.), *Krṣṇe tatprīgaṇam, "however much may be Arjuna’s prosperity, glory, etc., Krṣṇa’s is three times that," xiii. 148. 34. Ordinarily the numeral adjectives agree with the nouns compared, as in iii. 122. 27, *yāvantah pāvakāḥ proktah somas tāvanta eva tu*; vii. 201, 59, *saśīr varṣasaḥsaraṇī tāvanti eva gataṁ ca*. A connecting link is furnished by *tāvast* as part of a compound *yāvanti tasya romāṇi tāvadyaḥsaḥsaraṇi*, iii. 200. 71, etc.

Another case of comparing numerically different sorts of things is found in vii. 65. 9, but here the number is the same: *vārkṣaṇ ca yūpā yāvantah ... to tathāi 'eva punaḥ cā 'nve tāvantah kāñceṇā bhavan.*

Distribution is expressed by repetition, with or without an adverb: *navaṁ navame 'hāni ... daśāhe vāi gate gate, “each ninth day ... as often as the tenth day passed,” xiii. 107. 39, 43; trayāṇām māthināṁ sarvaṁ ekākasya pṛthak pṛthak, "each one separately has two of the three," xiv. 18. 27. This relieves one of the necessity of distinguishing between each and all; for example, in xiv. 90. 34, *kuḍāvam kuḍāvam sarve vyābhajanta, “they all divided (so that each obtained) one kuḍāva,” iii. 124. 21, catārasaṁ cā 'yutā daśāstra yojānāṇām gataṁ gatam, “four fangs extending a hundred leagues each.” But *ekāka* is usually expressed, as above and in ii. 52. 21, *daṭṭvāi 'kāiko daśaçgatān kuśjarān, “each giving ten hundred elephants." The noun used alone may be singular, *jātaṁ jātaṁ*
ca sā putraṁ kṣipaty ambhāsi, “she throws in the water (each) son when born,” or plural, jatān jataṁ prakṣipā smān (putraṁ), i. 98. 13 and 99. 43. The verb may agree with the singular: ekākas te tadda pācāh kramaçāh parimokṣayate, xii. 227. 116, perhaps only metrical, as in the same chapter vocimi for vocāmi, ṣl. 88. The late derivative ekākacyena is found in xii. 326. 38, tād antahyavacānānām suraṁyān darṣayāṁ āśur ekākacyena (here the grove opens out from the third kaksya of the palace).

With adjectives the cardinal stem prefixed multiplies the adjective, caturbhadratarasī tvayā, “four times as happy (compared) with you,” in vii. 55. 49. and xii. 29. 30, two scenes where all the “kings that died” are spoken of at length in two different but related accounts, of some value for the history of the epic. In vii. 70. 25, the phrase is intensified: caturbhadrataras tvayā bhadravatadāhikāḥ.

Finally, there is the multiplication expressed by dāhā as an ending, which gives not only the times of division and consequent multiplication of parts, and time literally, ekadhā, “at one time,” but also the multiple times in numbers, saptaṭhā, “seven times (over).” Saptā tridhā is thus equivalent to sapta trigunaṁi. In xii. 223. 22, the Gandharvan dance saṭ sahasrāni

1 The instrumental is not so very rare. Compare eko hi bahubhiḥ gṛyān, “one (sage) better than many” (fools), iii. 99. 22; ko nu svānataro mayā, ix. 64. 21; sā 'pā kṛṛatari mayā, xii. 128. 14; dūrmarṣanatāras tvayā, xii. 227. 81. The ablative is used after a positive, mama bālam bhimavā vyavā api, “my strength is greater than the wind,” xii. 155. 6. One case expresses comparison, the other the distance from, sukhāt sukhatararam prāptaḥ, “coming from joy to more joy,” xiii. 119. 11. The ablative is found with only an implied comparison, rājyād devatvam ichanti, “they wish godship from kingship,” xii. 180. 20, leading to preference (vṛje and abl.; also gṛyān dāhā na bhakṣayam, i. 290. 21, etc.; Holtzmann, § 292 b). Noticeable is the double ablative showing clearly the construction’s origin, svavīyād rājavīyād ca sva, vīryam balavattaram, “from (of) his own and a king’s, his own power is stronger,” xii. 165. 18. Holtzmann, at § 281, gives a few more examples of the instrumental. To the gen. comparat., my Great Epic, p. 478, add maraṇam gṛbhanāṁ (=varam) tasya, i. 79. 13.

2 The introduction of the former is in the latter put at the end of the account and the latter omits the second Rāma, which completes the list of sixteen in Droṇa. Bharata, too, changes places, being the antepe-nultimate king in Cānti but the fifth in Droṇa, which has several later features.
saptadhā, literally in seven groups of six thousands, or seven
times six thousand, that is, a not unusual amplification by a
sacred multiple of an old group, for the Atharva Veda, xi. 5. 2,
gives the same conventional saṁsahārāḥ, though here three
hundred thirty-three are added. The epic itself gives to the
Gandharvas another conventional number at iii. 139. 6, where
they are eighty-eight thousand in number and the Yakṣas are
four times as many, astaṁsahārāṇi Gandharvāḥ... Yakṣaṁ
cāṅ ṣvā caturyaṅ pāḥ. Another example is furnished by the list
of Munis in seven groups of seven each, at xiii. 151. 42: ity etc
munaya dvīyā ekākhaḥ saṁśa saṁsahā, etc., “seven, one by
one, reckoned sevenfold” (a different account in xiii. 166. 37 ff.).
Compare also saṁsahā saṁśa saṁspaṇ; jāmā saṁsahā, xiv.
20. 23 and 27. The number of times a multiplied god appears
is often expressed thus, as when Rendra, kind and terrible, one-
eyed and three-eyed, appears as ekadhā, dvīdhā, bahudhā,
caṭadhā, sahasradhā, gatahasradhā, xiii. 161. 43. One of
his forms, by the way, is dhūmra, which gives, it is said, his
name of dhūmraḥ(n), a title found only here, xiii. 162. 9, and
vii. 202. 129, two passages of the same period and content, a
late epic “Çatarudriya.”

DIVISION.

Halving is expressed by dvāidhibhā or -kar or dvīdhākaraḥ;
other divisions by triḍhā (trā̄ḍhama), caṭuṛdhaḥ, and so on, with
kar or vibhaj, e. g., daśadhā kāryaiṁ āeseṇ, “the remainder
is to be divided tenfold;” dvīdhā kṛta jihvāḥ, (“therefore the
snakes’) tongues were cloven,” i. 34. 23 (dvā[i]hvaḥ eva kṛtāḥ,
24); gavāṁ dvāidhibhikṛtāḥ kharāḥ, kharān dvīdhā ‘karot,
“Rudra clove the hoofs of his bull and other cattle,” viii. 34.
105. The half, arḍha, is used no more with nouns than with
participle: ardhāśaṁśa labdhavān, “he got half of Indra’s
throne,” iii. 126. 38; ardhacaitāśaṇī, “half flung from
their seat,” vii. 196. 15; also of course with other numbers.
With words of time, arḍha follows or precedes in maśa-
rāḥa, arḍhamāsa, and means either the middle (of day or
night, ardhādivasa, -rātra) or half: ardhārātrasaṁyaḥ, “at
midnight” (so passim); yadjy ardhādivasaiṁ yudhyate, “if he
fights half a day,” vii. 190. 46 (ardhādivasaiṁ gatvā, “going
half a day,” R. vii. 46. 24).
Besides ardhamasa, “a month and a half” may of course be expressed in full. Thus, where mā is used exactly as in mā cīram, in iv. 21. 17, mā dirghāṣa kṣama kālaṁ tvam māsām ardhaṁ ca sammatam, “have patience for a short time, a month and a half” (=sārdha).

The use of ardha with other numbers shows that, as in the case of two numbers joined and indicating that the former influences the latter without specifying how (e.g., daçajata=110 or 1000), the prefixed ardha modifies the word with which it is connected, but does not specify whether by addition or subtraction or multiplication. So ardhaçatam is one hundred modified by one half, just as ekacatam is one hundred modified by one, and the hearer is left to determine whether this means half a hundred or one hundred plus a half (hundred). With other fractions, however, there is understood a conventional modification of subtraction. Thus “half-fourth” is always (as adjective) three and a half, that is four as modified by a half. For example, up to two and a half koss is “to the half-third koss,” i.e. to the third koss as modified by a half, kroṣād ardhadhatriyāt.¹

When not defined, bhāga and aṅga, “part,” mean a quarter, caturbhāga=pādu, a (fourth) part (of a quadruped). For three quarters is used either “three quarter parts” or “three parts.” The usual meaning of “three-part,” tribhāga, is one third, but it occurs also in the later epic (as in still later literature) in the meaning of three quarters. For other divisions, the part is made explicit, aṣṭiḥbhāga, 1/8, etc. Only kalā is almost always 1/6.

iii. 190. 10, (kṛte catuspād dharmāḥ) adharmapādavidhānas tu tribhir aṅcāiḥ pratisēṭhitaḥ;

ib. 11 and 12, tribhir aṅcāiḥ, caturthāṇṣena.

In the pseudo-epic, the same situation is expressed by pādono dharmāḥ (in Tretā), dvipāda, pādu (adhare yuge), to which is added the unique idea that even this quarter in Kali is so diminished as to leave one sixty-fourth, bhavet kālvinṣena kalā dharmasya soddhiḥ, xii. 268. 33–34 (caturthāṇḍa also xii. 283. 51).

¹ The passage is cited in full on p. 147, below. I fail to understand Speyer’s explanation, S. Syntax, § 301. that ardhatṛiya in such a case means “having the third being [but] half.”
ii. 68. 78, ardhami harati vai gresthaḥ padō bhavati kartṛṣu.
iv. 52. 17, balacaturbhāya, "one fourth the army."
xii. 24. 12, ādāya balisañbhāgaṁ yo vaṣṭrāṁ nā 'bhiraṅkṣati pratiyodhati tatpāraṁ catuṛṣena bhāmipāḥ.

ii. 5. 70,
kaccaid āyasam vai rāhena caturbhāgena vai panaḥ padabhāgaiś tribhir vai pi vyayāṁ samagadhyate tava, "are your expenses covered by a half or a quarter, or at any rate by three quarters of your income?"

vii. 186. 1,
tribhāgamatrapeṣasyāṁ rātṛyaṁ yuddham avartata, "the battle was renewed when one third the night was left."

vii. 191. 9,
tasya ca 'hnaś tribhāgena kṣayaṁ jagatiḥ patattirṇaḥ, "in the course of one third of that day."

The "third" may of course be expressed, as in xii. 285. 23, labheta bhāgam... ardhaṁ tathā bhāgam atho tṛṭīyaṁ. In xiii. 168. 28, tribhāgaṁṣa means "having three quarters left."

In i. 96. 21 (as ardhārdha still later means a fourth) one eighth is expressed by "half a fourth," turīyārdhaṁ pradāsyāmo vīryasyāṁ kākasaṁ vayam, "we shall severally give a half of the fourth of our power," said by the eight Vasus. It is rather remarkable that Kṛṣṇa is described in xii. 281. 62 as this fraction of God: mūlasāhaṁ mahādevaḥ... tattthaḥ svajati tān bhāvaṁ... turīyārdhaṇa tasya 'hnaṁ viśālā Kṛṣṇam.

When quarters are mentioned, as when Čṛ is quartered, caturdhā vibhaktā, and the quarters are enumerated, the first is pāda alone, the others are devīya, tṛṭīya, caturthā, pādas, xiii. 225. 19 ff.

According to the commentator, triguṇa, threefold, like tribhāga, also means one third in v. 55. 66, where, after eleven armies have been contrasted with the seven which in comparison are called nyānāḥ, "deficient," the deficiency is declared to be great enough to warrant a battle, for

balāṁ triguṇato hinaṁ yodhyam prāha Bhīsapatih parebhyas triguṇā ce 'yam mama rājana anīkini,

where N. remarks that the adverb means (deficient) by a third, tryaṅgaṇa, and the adjective "a third more." And cer-
tainty if number is implied at all, eleven are not thrice seven but
may be loosely reckoned as a group of three fours, deducting
one of which would leave seven, so the "deficient" host would
be "a third less" and the host of eleven would be "a third
more" (measured by itself). There seems, however, to be a
conscious play on words here, for in the next stanza the "defi-
ciency," nyūmatā, is explained as gyūḥīmāṁ or a moral lack.

In vituperation, which exercises the epic poets a good deal, it
is customary to say that an opponent is not worth a half, a
quarter, or a sixteenth of the other man. In praise, on the other
hand, one says that the object of praise is worth one and a half
of the other. One sixteenth, expressed either as "sixteenth par-
ticle" or simply a particle or a particle-part, denotes the smallest
part usually taken into account. The word gives the last
imperishable fraction of the moon visible before it disappears
(xii. 305. 4, so the pure soul, kalā sākṣaṁ, ib. 6 and 335. 40).
The adjective full is sometimes added to the part. Twice this
fraction is exceeded, once by saying that one eighteenth will not
express the relation of inferiority, once by descending to one
hundredth part to express contempt. Apart from vituperation,
the "sixteenth particle" is employed in a few old phrases. It
is found also in Manu and in Buddhistic literature. Examples:

i. 100. 68, agnihotraṁ trayā vidyā santānam api ca 'kṣayam
saroṣaṁ etāṁ apatyaśya kalāṁ nā 'rhati soḍaśīm.

ii. 41. 27, iṣṭaṁ dattam adhītam ca yajñā ca bakudakṣiṁāṁ
saroṣaṁ etad apatyaśya kalāṁ nā 'rhati soḍaśīm.

iii. 91. 23, na sa Pārthasya saṁgrāme kalāṁ arhati soḍaśīm.

So iii. 174. 3; 254. 27; 257. 4 (your sacrifice is inferior); vii.
36. 7 (the army); vii. 111. 30. With pūrṇa: iv. 39. 14, na
cā rjunaḥ kalā pūrṇā mama, "Arjuna is not (as much as) one
whole (sixteenth) part of me;" v. 49. 34, nā 'yaiṁ kalā 'pi saṁ-
pūrṇā Pāṇḍavānāṁ, "he is not even one whole (sixteenth) par-
ticle of the Pāṇḍus." So in vii. 197. 17,

yaḥ kalāṁ soḍaśīm pūrṇām Dhananjaya na te 'rhati.

---

1 In the next stanza, nā 'lam Pārthasya saṁyuge (rare genitive), "not
equal to."

2 So I read (compare the next citation). PW. accepts the text, kalā-
pūrṇo, s. v.
In viii. 15. 28 it is said, "all weapons are not worth a sixteenth part of him." As an equivalent of \( \frac{1}{16} \), prastha (\( \frac{1}{4} \) of a measure) is used where it is appropriate, xiv. 90. 7, "this sacrifice is not equal to a prastha of grain of (given by) a man living by glean- ing corn," saktupraṣṭhena na tulyaḥ.

In religious writing, besides the phrase above is found a (Buddhistic) comparison, repeated, xii. 174. 46; 177. 51; 277. 6:
\[ yac ca kāmasukham loke yac ca diryam mahat sukham \]
\[ śṛṇākṣayaśaktasasyāti te nā 'rhatāḥ cūlaćcān kalām. \]

This stanza is in fact attributed to the same Buddhist king who sings of his happiness in having nothing, and it is associated with that famous stanza in the last two passages. In the same way is used kalā alone:
\[ apranvedhasahasrasya vājapeyaṇaṭasya ca \]
\[ yogasya kalayā tātā na tulyānī vidyate phalam, \]
\[ xii. 324. 9 (a Yoga improvement of Spruch 791). \]

I have found the "sixteenth" phrase but once in a triṣṭubh stanza, with a slight alteration in form and sense (truth surpasses all possessions):

\[ iii. 34. 22, vājyaṁ ca pūrṇaṁ ca yaśo dhanaiṁ ca \]
\[ savaiṁ na satyasya kalāṁ upāti. \]

A curious account of the distribution of the world’s wealth in vi. 6. 23 asserts that Kubera has one quarter of the valuables of Meru, out of which he dispenses one particle-part to mankind, equivalent to one sixty-fourth of all, as in the case of Kali’s virtue (above):

\[ tasmā t kubero bhagavāṁ caturtham bhāgam aṣṇute \]
\[ tataḥ kalāṁcaṁ vittasya manuvebhīhyāḥ prayacchati. \]

Examples of other fractions in scorn: i. 201. 13, (yauddhe) Rādheyaśya na pādabhāk, “not worth a quarter of him;” iii. 253. 9, na ca ‘pi pādabhāk Karnaḥ Pāṇḍavaṁānām (dhanurvede);

\[ vii. 76. 1, teṣāṁ viryam mamā ’rāhena na tulyam, “their power is not equal to half of me;” xii. 155. 6, kalāṁ aṣṭādaçaṁ \]
\[ prāṇair na me prāponi mārataḥ; x. 12. 17, na samā mama \]
\[ vīryasya cātāḥpṛṇāḥ ’pi pīṇḍitāḥ, “they all together are not \]
\[ equal to one hundredth part of my power.” \]

\[ ^1 \] This \( \frac{1}{16} \) for the older \( \frac{1}{4} \) is a pseudo-epic alteration of the old phrase. It occurs in the Wind and Čālmali fable.
A back-handed boast of Karna, which, I think, the poet intentionally makes incoherent, is that of viii. 43, 9, "I could conquer the enemy without (the help of) a thousand Calyass;" i.e., "I am equal to a thousand Calyass," or rather "without Ç., a thousand times over." Calya mockingely replies that Karna talks nonsense; whereupon Karna returns "more and double abuse," "paruswoi drignam bhūyah.

On the other hand, in lauding a friend, one and a half is the norm of comparison, as in the following examples:

vii. 72. 34, mayā 'adhyārdhagānāh (putraḥ), "my son is equal to me one and a half times over" (sometimes simply "equal to me").

xi. 20. 1, adhyārdhagunam āhur yam bale... pitrā tvayā ca, "who in power they say is equal to one and a half times his father and you" (Krṣna!). But the comparison, too, is once used scornfully:

ix. 33. 19, adhyārdhena guṇena 'yaṁ gudā gurudāri mama nu tathā Dhāṛarāṣṭraya, "this club of mine is one and a half times heavier than that of D."

Apart from this belligerent use, one and a half is used of measurement of numbers, i. 1. 103, adhyārdhagata, "having one hundred and fifty;" of land, viii. 88. 10, adhyārdhamātre dhvaniṣān sahasre, "on (land) measuring one and a half thousand bow-lengths;" v. 8. 2, tvayā senāniveśo 'bhūd adhyārdham ivam yojanam, "his camp was about a league and a half."

In reckoning interest, pādikāṁ caturi is twenty-five per cent., but the verse in which this occurs, ii. 5. 78, pādikāṁ ca caturī vṛddhyā dāḍasy yam anugraham, has a varied reading, praty ekāṁ ca caturī (metrical for prati caturī ca ekāṁ).

As observed above, the current words for fraction are pāda, bhāga, and aṅga. In xiii. 26. 97, appears in this sense ekadeśa, a single part of a whole: udāhratāh sarvathā te guṇāṇām mayāṁ 'kadeśaḥ... caṅkar na me... guṇān sarvān parimātum, "a single part of (Ganges') virtues I have told thee, I cannot count them all."

---

1 The later epic, by the way, has two coins not previously recognized, besides the Roman denarius (implied), namely, the kārṣṭi and astāpadapada (a gold kaṛṣṭapāda), xii. 294. 16; 299. 40.
D\'IMENSIONS, TERMS, VALUES, SYNTACTICAL CONSTRUCTION.

The usual dimension, \textit{parimāṇa}, mentioned in the epic is length, and with few exceptions distance (length) or height is the \textit{pramāṇa}, a general word for size and extent. Certain measurements are made in the case of the few small things measured, but short distances are loosely cast in such forms as “near by,” “not far,” “within sight,” or “within hearing,” and indefinite smallness of extent in the same natural manner is described as “not an atom,” “nor a bit,” etc.

Distance: \textit{teśāṁ saṁśravaṇe}, “within hearing of them,” xv. 18. 21 (ib. 20, \textit{aśidārataḥ}, “not far off,” like \textit{samāpataḥ}, “near,” with genitive; also with ablative, \textit{nā tīḍāreṇa nayā-rain vanād asaṁd dhi lakṣaye}, i. 151. 44; \textit{aśidāre vanāt}, 152. 1; \textit{nā dāraṁ vanāt}, 154. 35; \textit{abhyāce}, 156. 10, “in the neighborhood”); \textit{āśravam prati}, \textit{utsarasju garbhām}, i. 8. 7, “near the asylum”; also \textit{antikam} and \textit{antike}, according to the verb. In the case of \textit{sakāga}, “with (in) sight,” proximity, the original sense in many cases has well-nigh disappeared, \textit{mātaḥ sakāga-taṁ gāparai guarvā}, “hearing of the curse on the part of his mother,” i. 37. 1.

The Rāmāyaṇa has another, more modern, phrase to indicate proximity, namely \textit{māla}, as in \textit{ahāṁ gamiśyaṁ Yamasya mālam}, v. 28. 17; \textit{maṁ mālam}, ii. 64. 40, which belongs rather to Purānic than to epic diction.

Extent: \textit{na tasyāṁ sākṣam api}, “no (superficial) atom of her,” i. 211. 16; \textit{na tasya kāya antaram}, “no space on his body,” iii. 21. 7; \textit{hayanāṁ nā 'ntaram}, “no interval between the horses,” iii. 172. 6; \textit{chidraṁ na rathayoḥ}, “no chink between the two chariots;” i. 226. 3. Indeterminate size is given by compounds, much as in English, \textit{gajā acalasakṣākcaḥ}, “mountain-size elephants,” xv. 23. 9, etc.

The verb extend, \textit{āyam}, is used of extending a circle, synonymous with \textit{utsarj}, \textit{mandalam utṣya}, v. 195. 15. The circumference is \textit{parināha}, the diameter, \textit{viśkambha}. To express the idea of equal distance from a center, the term usually employed is \textit{samanta}, “on every side,” in adverbial form, \textit{vedi samantaṭ paṁcayaṇaḥ}, “five leagues on every side,” iii. 129. 22. Generally, the geometrical figures implied by battle-arrays, called \textit{vyāhas}, are described in figurative language, as a bird, a
needle, a dolphin, and the troops are stationed on the beak, tail, and wings. Thus karna, ear, becomes "corner" in vi. 60. 10, caturcaturyādahahasrakarnah, "(an array) with four thousand elephants on each corner" (N. karneshu vidyabhāgesu). But there is a peculiarity here in that no figure has been mentioned, and according to the account this array should be like a former one of crescent shape with two horns, śrīye, but, not to speak of the plural, we cannot take this statement too literally, and I do not know that karna is even corn.

A śṛgātaka, named from a triangular nut which has "horns," is used to describe one of these evahas in vi. 87. 17, and may be a triangle, though here also the scholiast gives the usual epic meaning "shaped like a four-road place," just as at iv. 68. 25, caturpatha, etc. A triangle is trikona, trīyavas, (trīgana), of the garuda, late, as explained in my Great Epic, p. 372. A city square is a "four place," catvaru, xii. 69. 52, squares and markets being mentioned together in descriptions of cities. In xii. 73. 21, in antithesis to the whole, kṣetra, city, this word may mean as in English a town-quarter; but in xii. 86. 8, catvarāpaṇaṇacobhita is simply "beautified by squares and markets." The "four" of a square is used also to give the idea of a four-square house, catuhçaśa, and anta, boundary, is also used to imply a square, as in dayakiskusahasrānta, of a hall, "ten thousand cubits square," a meaning made clear by a parallel passage, where samantā, "on all sides," is expressly added, ii. 1. 21; 3. 23, and no circle can be intended. Earth, catur-anta, "has four boundaries," that is, it is bounded by the "four seas." In xiv. 64. 10, a camp is satpadu or satpatha (and navasaśchyāna or samsthāna), with three streets running north and south and three east and west, according to the scholiast; but in xv. 5. 16 he explains satpadam param as having six (traversable) places within the seven walls (up to the inner city), which is not a likely meaning, since the word is followed by sarvataḍicam, "in all directions." Octagonal is asṭāci and other numerals are used with the same word, but only of edges, eight-edged posts and clubs.

Land is measured by bow-lengths (above), and by cow-hides, api goacaramātreṇa bhūmidānena puyate, "purified by giving even a cow-hide measure of land," xiii. 62. 19; and the length of a cord is measured in the same way, na tāni vadhrī parinahaec
catakaṁña, “a cord of a hundred hides could not encircle it,” i. 30. 23. A “span of land” and “as much land as a needle’s point could cover” are contemptuous terms.

From these general methods of measurement I turn to the more exact specifications found in the epic, arranging them on an ascending scale of comparison, from the “smallest finger” to the indefinite yojana, which is best rendered league, because its length varies like that of a league, while it approaches most closely to the three-mile league, though it ranges from that extent to about ten miles, according to later authorities; but nothing in the epic determines its length.

Finger-measurement: A thumb-joint serves as the measure of a small bit in general, aṅgusthaparvamātṛa garbhaḥ, i. 115. 20, and “thumbkin” spirits are perhaps conceived as being of thumb-size in relation to breadth as well as height. God himself, as a spirit, is measured by the size of a thumb-joint, hydayānāravabhiṭṭānāṃ parvaṇāḥ tṝṅgusthamātrakaḥ, xii. 313. 15; as all spirits are described as aṅgusthanātra, thumb-size. All shortest measured distances are calculated by this norm, usually by twos and fours, the application showing, however, that “two thumbs” and “four thumbs” refer to thumb-breadths. Thus there is a stereotyped battle-phrase, na tasyāḥ śid anirbhinnāṁ gātre doyaṅgulam antaram, “there was not an unwounded space of two thumbs on his limb,” vi. 119. 86; 175. 54; iv. 55. 5 (v. l.); xii. 77. 27. The same phrase is found in R. vi. 45. 20, with the verb of the Vīraṭa passage but with only one “thumb”: na hy aviddhāṁ tayor gātre bhūhāva tṝṅgulam antaram, perhaps to be corrected as in Mbh. Earth is flung up “four thumbs,” caturāṅgulam, by a chariot, viii. 90. 106. In a late scene, Yudhiṣṭhira’s chariot floats four thumbs from the earth, pṛthivyāc caturāṅgulam uccrītah, vii. 190. 56.

The “littlest finger” serves as a comparison in the description of xii. 127. 7–8 (Tanum):

anyāir narāir mahābhāho vapaṣṭa śtaguṇānvitam . . .
ṣaṭiram api rājendra tasya kāniśṭhikāsamam,

“eight times in shape compared with other men (i. e. eight times as tall), the body being (slender) as the littlest finger”;

---

1 References in my Great Epic, p. 32.
2 A man’s height is often given by saying how many cubits he has (as below). For tall and short are used prāṅgu and hrasva, respectively,
where the poet has to change the regular form of the word _kan-
īṣṭhikā_ on account of the meter. I do not know whether in i. 
.52. 7, snakes that are the size of a _gokarna_, in antithesis to 
those that are leagues long, _gokarṇasya prāmāyataḥ_, _kroṣayojana-
namātrāḥ_, are imagined to be the length of a _gokarna_-arrow or 
of a thumb-and-finger-span, a late meaning of the word. When 
subsequently re-described, they are _yojāyāmavistaraḥ_ (also a 
Rāmāyaṇa phrase) _deiyuṣamāyatāḥ_, i. 57. 23, that is, measured 
by leagues only.

**Hand and span:** The triangular altar referred to above is 
described as “of eighteen hands,” _aśādaśakarātmakāḥ_, xiv. 
88. 32. The hand, however, is usually reckoned as a two-span 
cubit and not as a hand-length. Probably the “hand-tip” 
gives a double-span, for in the description of a slender woman 
it is said that her waist measures “a hand-tip,” _karaṅgasammit-
tam madhyam_, iv. 13. 22. So in xi. 18. 5, _anavadyāṅgī kara-
sammitamadhyamā_, “of irreproachable form, measuring a 
‘hand’ about the waist.” This measurement shows that the 
_kara_ is equivalent to the _hasta_, a synonymous term, and equal 
to about a cubit (eighteen inches nominally, but perhaps only 
about sixteen), “eighteen inches round the waist” being (as I 
am informed) the boast of slender maids to-day, and Hindu 
women being petite. Double this length, two _hastas_, is given 
in Hindu tables as the circumference of a man’s body, about the 
average thirty-four to thirty-six-inch waist.

The span, _prādeca_, is used of the measure of the breast about 
the spirit: _prādecaṃatre hrāṇi niḥsptam yat_, “what is made 
manifest in the span-measured breast,” xii. 246. 28, that is, in the 
vital circle, measured as twelve thumbs in extent from the cen-
ter; a late view if this reading be accepted. Elsewhere the 
_prādeca_ is mentioned a few times in the epic, but never in such 
a way as to betray what is meant. It measures, for example, 
the difference in height between the Pāṇḍus and other men, and

---

_jajas caṅguruḥ prāṇčur mahimnā prathītaḥ prabhuḥ_, ix. 51. 34; the 
fever born of Čiva’s sweat is a _hrasvo timātram_ (“excessively short”) 
devil, xii. 284. 40.

1 Reading _prādecaṃatram_ we should have a reflex of Chând. v. 18. 1; 
Māitri, vi. 38. The Āditya Purāṇa, cited by Colebrooke, _Essays_, vol. 
i. p. 539, says that Vyāsā makes the _prādeca_ only one thumb-breath, 
and not ten or twelve, as taught by others.
between Bhīṣma and Arjuna, for “Bhīṣma in size was more by a span than Arjuna,” pramāṇato Bhīṣmasenaḥ pradeṣenā dhīko rjanāt, v. 51. 19, and (the same expression except for the instrumental case) in v. 169. 8, the Pañḍus are a span taller than all others, pradeṣenā dhīkāḥ pumbhir anyās te ca pramāṇataḥ.

Another word for span is vitasti, whence the arrows “called span-long,” vāistastikā nāma, used only by special warriors at short distances in the descriptions of the late seventh book and nowhere else till they are met with again in the Harivaṁga and in the later Rāmāyaṇa. Thus in vii. 191. 42 and in R. vi. 49. 49 of the Gorresio edition, but not in the Bombay text. This is one of the many little indications that show how close Droṇa stands to the latest additions made to the epic. On the other hand, it helps to a terminus ad quem to find that hasta is never used for a measure in the epic, though common in the Purāṇas, and reckoned as two vitastis or twenty-four thumb-breadths.

**Cubits: **The cubits mentioned are kīṣku, in vii. 134. 10, “a club of four cubits,” and aratni, in i. 167. 25, “a bow (of Droṇa) of six cubits” (catuskīṣku and saṭaratnadhanāḥ, respectively, as possessive and determinative compounds). Post-epical authorities (cited by Colebrooke) make the aratni equal to twenty-one thumb-breadths, and two aratnis are one kīṣku; though some reckon a kīṣku as equal to four cubits. In vii. 175. 19, both these names, as if synonymous, are united in the description of a demon’s bow, “a twelve-cubit-bow a cubit round,” vyaktaṁ kīṣkapariṇāhān dvādaśaratnakārmukam. Arjuna’s bow, i. 189. 20; v. 160. 108, is as long as himself, tālamātra, “palm-tree tall,” a common though indefinite measure, which according to i. 197. 39 is the height of all the Pañḍus. The five-cubit (kīṣku) bow of x. 18. 6 is allegorical but may indicate the usual length. Arrows are “axle-long,” aksamātra, passim, and the aṇjaliṅka arrow mentioned in viii. 91. 41 is three cubits, tryaratni. A later form, ratni, is used in this same book. Here, viii. 72. 30, it is said that Karna was aṣṭaratniḥ, “eight cubits” tall (in iii. 136. 32 a man “grew thirteen cubits,” avaraṇaṁ kīṣkun trayodāça, but he was Māndhātar, and enjoyed peculiar nursing). We might almost suppose that this so-called cubit, whether kīṣku or aratni, was really a foot, or about twelve inches instead of eighteen. For the actual length of
Hindu bows and arrows are for the ordinary bow five feet and for the ordinary arrow two and a half to three feet (Ruling Caste, pp. 270, 276), and both five and six "cubits" are the size of the epic bows, while the one arrow measured is given as three cubits, the heroes being a little above but not much over the normal height and only Karna being of eight rātnis. Even he is not extolled as a giant, as a man of eight cubits would be. "Palm-tree tall," and another phrase used of the heroes, vālas-tambhā iev 'dgatāh, "lofty as Čāl trees," v. 169. 7, are more grandiose than exact. As the later schemes reckon the cubits in thumbs (or fingers), the twenty-one and twenty-four thumbs that go, respectively, to an aratni and hastā must be estimated by the size of a Hindu hand, which at present is rather small. Further, the relation between thumb-joints and span, reckoned as from the end of the thumb to the outstretched fore-finger, is given as twelve, which is too many, for the distance corresponds rather to the relation between the span and the fingerbreadth. Reckoned as eight inches, a normal span, the later cubit would be nearer sixteen than eighteen inches and the rātni, being still shorter, would not be much over a foot. According to the Sūgruta, a man's height is one hundred and twenty thumbs, i. 126. 11, or ten spans, which at nine inches to a span would make the average Hindu seven and a half feet tall and at seven inches would still make him nearly six feet.

**Foot and Pace**: The measure by foot-pace is almost confined to a conventional "eight paces," pādāni, often used in battle-scenes, but always, if I am not mistaken, in the same way, āpātya, or abhyetya, padāny aṣṭāu, as in vii. 15. 28; ix. 12. 20. Even a deer "went eight paces and then turned," tataḥ sa hariṇo gatvā padāny aṣṭāu nyavartata, xii. 273. 14. According to the Mārkaṇḍeya Purāṇa, cited by Colebrook, Essays, vol. i., p. 539, a pāda is a foot-breadth and not a pace, being only half a vitasti span or six fingers (thumbs). In the epic, as in "seven paces" in the marriage-rite, and in the colloquial phrase pade pade, "step by step," the word means a general pace-length or step. "Not a step" is almost equivalent to the French ne pas; for example, nā 'kampata padāt padam, "he did not budge a step" (at all), a common phrase, as in ix. 57. 46. The later epic has padakam padakāṁ lanāiḥ, "step by step, slowly," xiii. 53. 35, and another passage has ekapadam in the sense of "in one word," iii. 313. 69.
Arms and fathom: Estimated at four or five cubits in later works, the *vyāma*, space between the outstretched arms, is used a few times, but only of trees and sacrificial appurtenances. A bough *duṣṭeyyāma*, ten *vyāmas* long, is mentioned in a repeated phrase, iv. 23. 21, etc., and a *rod* *duṣṭeyyāmāyata navottadāḥ, “ten *vyāmas* long and nine high,” in iii. 117. 12; while the circumference of a sacrificial post, as made in the good old days of marvels, is given as one hundred, *yāraḥ* *rāturīyāmaḥ* *paṇīrāhena*, vii. 68. 12. The divine discus of *Kṛṣṇa* is *vyāmāntara*, which the scholiast says is “five cubits, the space between the outstretched arms,” *prasāritayor hastayor yāvan vistāraya paṇīhastamītaḥ tāvat*, v. 68. 2. It may be called in general (cf. Čat. Br. i. 2. 5. 14, etc.) a sacerdotal measure, not employed in the tables, and, except for the measurement of trees, it keeps this character in the epic.

Rods and Bows: Another sacerdotal implement was the *gamyā* rod, the cast of which, according to the epic, measures the interval between the altars set up by a very pious man. The rod, according to the scholiast, is pointed at one end and has a thick knob at the other, and is thirty-six thumbs, two and a half statute cubits, in length. When one “sacrifices by the rod-cast,” one goes around the earth sacrificing at intervals, which are measured by the distance a strong man can fling the rod, *gamyā* in the epic, or, according to the scholiast, *sampa*, from its fall, *sampatati*. The technical expression is *gamyākṣepena* (vidhīna) or *gamyākṣepāh* (devān yajati), “sacrifice to the gods by the cast of the rod,” iii. 90. 5; xii. 223. 24; xiii. 103. 28. The only varying usage is found in iii. 84. 9, where a Tīrtha is described as being “six rod-casts from an anthill,” *ṣaṭa gamyānipātesu vaṁnikāt*, but this is still in a sacerdotal connection. Measure by arrow-casts is confined to estimating time, as will be shown hereafter.

Bows are used for measurement, but the epic examples give no clue to the length, though later authorities reckon this as equal to a staff, *danda*, or four cubits, which must be regarded as the length of a bow (six feet). In the three epic cases, two forms of the word are used, *dhanus* and *dhanu*: “dragged eight dhanusṭi, i. 153. 40; “struck ten dhanvantarāni,” viii. 83. 9; “land measuring one and a half thousand of bows,” *dhanuṣṭiṃ*, viii. 88. 10 (cited above, p. 137).
Yuga: This is said to be a measure of four cubits. In iii. 296. 10, "yugamātrāvāte sārye, "when the sun is up a yuga" (N. yugam hastacatūṣkam), when the matutinal-rites are performed (kṛtvā pañurvāṇiḥ kriyāḥ). I have not found the word elsewhere in this sense, and as a measure it does not appear to be an old term.

Nalva: I am not aware that the nalva or nalu is an early term of measurement. In the great epic it is confined to the seventh book and to the mass which I call pseudo-epic, especially to the Harivaṇca. It is, further, not in the Rāmāyaṇa in its earlier form but it has been added to it in the later re-writing of that poem. The word epitomizes the gradual growth of the epic. The Bombay text has nala and nalav, but not without metrical reason for the choice. We find in vii. 70. 16 (the latest addition to the chronicles of kings), vedim अष्टमोदलेठ, which is repeated in xii. 344. 60. In the former case it is defined by the scholiast as four cubits; in the latter, as a finger, with tala as v. 1. Again, vii. 156. 58, महारथाहि trīṇaṇḍalavāntarāntaram, and, in a scene which in many points is a mere repetition1 of this, vii. 175. 12, nālamātraḥ mahāratham, which is repeated in 176. 15 (written nalla in these two verses in C.), but nowhere else till we get to xii. 26. 143, where, also in the chronicles of the "kings that died," we find that Pṛthu Vāinya gave to the priests हायरण्याः trinalotsedhān parvatān ekaviṇçatim. It is interesting to see that the Drona account of the "sixteen kings," in adding the sixteenth, has taken from Pṛthu this laudation and inserted it in the next and last (lacking in Čanti). In vii. 62. 13, the phrase is हायरण्याः yojanotsedhān āyatān catayojanam, giving height and length. In the cases cited it will be observed that nala is not simply a falsche Schreibart (PW.), but a necessary metrical alteration (nalla alone being wrong). In xii. 154. 7, a tree is nālamātraprāpañāḥ (where N. defines the measure as hastānāṁ catacatūṣṭayam, which removes the doubt expressed in PW. as to catuḥṣatatām), "four hundred cubits in circumference" (this attributes the greatest circumference to the tallest

1 It repeats the preceding text, but adhyāya 175 is the original. Besides the one nalu raised to thirty in 156, we have the cakra, which in 175. 46 has still only 1000 spokes while in 156. 77 it has 100,000.
tree known, the serdeha). A Kalāmra tree is yojanotsedhaḥ, vi. 15 (not a Dvīpa, PW., but a tree that gives perpetual youth). A following stanza tells of another wonder-tree, estimated as being one thousand and one hundred leagues tall, which measures the utsedha or height from earth to sky, vi. 7. 21. Its circumference is “of aratnis one thousand and hundreds ten and five” (2500 cubits).

**Kroça:** The kroça, Anglo-Indian koss, which means literally a “scream” and is estimated in later works as two thousand “bows” or a fourth of a yojana, is the usual number to indicate travelling distances, not in multiples but always as a koss, as if one always went just one koss unless he went at least as much as half a yojana (rare, ii. 2. 22, yojanārdham atho gataḥ, in accompanying a departing guest) or a yojana, which latter is used for all long stretches. The almost universal use of yojana for this purpose rather than two or three koss would indicate that the yojana was shorter than is usually assumed. It is not often that a koss indicates height, but the examples below will show one case of mountains thus measured. For journeys, besides the use of the half-league in the example just given and the league, as in vii. 112. 12, itas tryajanan manye tam adhvānām... yatra tiṣṭhati, “I think it is a course of three leagues from here (to) where he stands,” we have in the following examples the regular (single) koss: iii. 271. 53, krocamārāgatān aśvān; vii. 99. 9, rathe krocam atikrānte; ix. 20. 42, krocamātram apakrāntah; xi. 11. 1, krocamātraṁ tato gataṁ. In other measurements: vii. 103. 37, tathānam krocamātre samantatāh, “at a distance of a koss on every side.”

A great archer shoots a koss: “He seized several arrows and when he had fitted them to his bow quickly as if they were one, they fell at a distance of a koss,” krocamātre nipatanti, viii. 79. 57; rathasthitam ‘grataḥ krocam asyati garāṇ, vii. 99. 9. Mountains “raised a koss” are mentioned in vii. 65. 10, parvatāḥ krocam uccchitaḥ. Most of the other cases of the use of koss are quite as useless in helping to a determination of its real length. They are as follows: For a koss on every side around a beleagured city the earth is broken up and mined, samantat krocamātram, iii. 15. 16; ponds are of this extent, vāpiḥ kropasammitāḥ, vii. 56. 7; the heroine can be smelt up to a koss, gandhaḥ ca. ‘syāḥ krocamātrāt pravāṭi, i. 197. 36; kroçā pradhāvatī, i.
167. 46 (see below on yojana). The only passage that seems to cast light on the epic measure is found in xiii. 90. 37, where speaking of the purifying effects of the men “fit for the row” and of the daça-purusça (gl. 27), that is, a man tenth in descent in inherited Vedic wisdom (one who has nine generations of pious and learned ancestors), the poet says: “They purify as far as they see... even one such would purify to a distance of two and a half koss,” yāvad ete praparyanti pañktyas tāvat punanta nta... kroṣād ardhatīyāc ca (above, p. 133) pānayed eka eva hi. Here, as two and a half koss are regarded as less than the limit of ordinary ability to see a person, and five and a half miles far exceeds this, it would seem that in the epic the koss was not two miles and a quarter but nearer one mile, as is the estimate of the Viṣṇu Purāṇa (which ascribes to it, Colebrooke, loc. cit., four thousand cubits, a thousand bows, against the Ādiyā Purāṇa’s estimate of eight thousand cubits), or, exactly one mile and one eighth rather than two miles and a quarter. This, however, is based on two surmises, first, that the “even one” clause introduces a restriction applicable also to the distance as less than that previously mentioned, which seems to me legitimate, and, second, that the expression “as far as they can see” means as far as they can see a person (that person becomes pure by being seen). This latter surmise also seems to me to rest on the intended meaning, though it is possible that the expression merely means as far as eyesight can reach, in which case the passage is as useless as the others.

Gavyūti: After the koss comes the gavyūti, estimated by later writers as two koss. It is used in the epic to give distance, gavyūtātimātre nyavasat, “stayed at a distance of four miles,” iii. 239. 29; and, in the bombast of the late book of Droṇa, the battle-array is estimated as extending twelve gavyūtis or forty-eight miles, dirgho deśaça-gavyūtis (paccā ḍāhe pañca viṣṭalī, and twenty in the rear), vii. 87. 22, a statement the more remarkable as the whole battle-field is only five leagues in extent, v. 195. 15. In vii. 87. 14 is found also the expression, gavyūtīṣu trimāṭrāsu (tiṣṭhata). The gavyūti is seldom used for travellers, but often for stationary extent of hall, camp, and quiescent distance, as in xii. 125. 18, where a deer springs ahead, but stands a gavyūti distant, gavyūtātimātreṇa, bānopatham muktvā, tathivān. At least, it is not till the
late "house of lac" scene, i. 151. 20, gavyātimatrād agatyā, "coming up to a distance of a gavyātī," and in the (also late) scene at (Gorresio) R. i. 79. 27, gatyā gavyātimatrākam, that I find it with a verb of motion. This is doubtless because of its meaning originally a meadow, that is a field or acre, rather than a measure of length. According to Nilakaṇṭha, goprta is the equivalent of gavyātī, as used in xiv. 65. 22, goprte goprte cātī 'sa nyavasat, "he rested (camped) at every gavyātī," designating a daily march retarded by the weight of treasure carried. In any case the term is a solecism. A march like this, by the way, is described as being made krameṇa, step by step, "slow march," xv. 23. 16.

Yojeta: The "yoking" called yojana, estimated at two gavyātī, four koss, eight thousand bows, and consequently sixteen thousand cubits in the Āditya Purāṇa, is reckoned in the Viṣṇu Purāṇa as only half of this distance, that is, as nine miles in the former and four and a half in the latter work (Colebrooke, loc. cit.), but in the Mārkandeya Purāṇa as four gavyātī or eight koss (cit. P.W.). I shall render it league. It is the longest measure and is used in estimating extent of length and surface. As the syntactical construction of this word includes that of all the others previously mentioned, I have reserved the subject for this paragraph. The construction varies between adjective compounds in the modifying word, adjective compounds with yojana, and accusative (nominative) or ablative of extent, as follows:

i. 30. 23, sa tataḥ catasāhasram yojanāntaram agataḥ kālena nā 'timātreṇa,
"in a short time he went a hundred-thousand league-interval,"
i. e. a distance (measured by) a hundred thousand leagues.

xiv. 9. 34–35: sahasram dantānāmi catayojanānām... daṁ̄śtrāṇi catasrā dve catā yojanānām, "a thousand of hundred-league teeth... four fangs two hundred of leagues." i. 175. 43, tat sāinyaṁ kālaṁyānam triyoganaṁ, "the army was driven three leagues;" xii. 170. 15, itas triyoganaṁ gatvā, "going three leagues from here."

ii. 7. 2: viśitrā yojanaśatam catam adhyardham āyata... pañcayoganaṁ ucchritā, (a hall, sabhā) "one hundred leagues broad, one hundred and fifty long... five leagues high;" ib. 8. 2,
of a hundred-.leagues, complete in breadth and height, and even more”; ib. 10. 1, thus in B:

subhā Yiṣṭrayamāṇa, rājā, catayojanaṃ ayaṭāvistārā saṣṭatiṣvai va yojanā tisitaprabhā,

where C. has yojanāni sitaprabhā. C. has the right reading; the construction is “broad, seventy leagues” (in the nominative), and not “seventy were broadened” (leaving yojanā to be construed as a Vedic form with saṣṭatiṣ), for the construction throughout, as is customary with vistāra and vistāta, is to make vistāra agree with subhā.

Ordinarily, the accusative, as in kroṣam ucohitāḥ (above, p. 146), expresses the extent, and this may be assumed to be the construction when the form leaves the case ambiguous, as in the answer to the question, “How long is the road between the world of Yama and the world of men?” (given as) “between (etc., is) eighty-six thousands of leagues,” Yumalokasya cā’adhvānam antaram mānasasya ca kidṛṣai kim pramanām vai? saṅgaṇīvaḥ hasanāni yojanānāṁ narādhipā Yumalokasya cā’adhvānam antaram mānasasya ca, iii. 200. 44 and 46. Here it is clear that the numeral is in the accusative, and it is probably governed, as is adhvānam, by gantavyam, as in the following: kiyaṛ1 adhvānam asmābhir gantavyaṁ imam idṛṣam? etavād gamanaṁ tava, xviii. 2. 26 and 28. The locative may take the place of the accusative when the word “way” is used, as in xiv. 27. 3, kiyati adhvani tad vanam, “(on) how great a way is that forest?”

I do not find the nominative used to measure distance of movement (evidently because it is impossible to say one goes to a nominative) but only of stationary distance, that is, where no progress toward is implied. For example, one may not say the way is a kroṣah but only kroṣam by analogy with “one goes a kroṣam.” But, as in the example above, one may say a hall is extended so much and use the nominative, because the word extended does not mean goes to that distance; but extended is broad, and this ptc. adj. is equivalent to the noun breadth.

1 But kiyanṭam kālam, ib. 5. 4. There is a passage, i. 126. 8, where adhvānam appears as a neuter, prasannā dīrgham adhvānam saṃkṣiptam tad amanyata (N. supplies gamanam).
So in estimating the (stationary) height of a mountain one says that it is "upraised" so much in a compound preceding, as in saśyajana-samuccitaḥ (Kālidāsaḥ), "a six-league-upraised" (mountain), iii. 139. 11; or that it is so many leagues, without anything to indicate that the numeral is not a predicative nominative, as in trayāstrīṇaḥ sahasrāṇī yojanāṇī hiranya-yaḥ, "golden (Meru is) thirty-three thousand leagues," iii. 261. 8; yojana-nāṁ sahasrāṇī pāṇca saṁ Mālyavān atu, "Mālyavat (is) five-six (eleven) thousands of leagues," vi. 7. 29; or that it is "upraised" so many leagues in the nominative, as in Meruḥ kanakaparvataḥ... sc. tīṣṭhati yojana-nāṁ sahasrāṇī caturaścitīr ucchitaḥ adhātāc caturaścitīr na yojana-nāṁ,

"golden Meru... (stands) eighty-four (nom.) thousands of leagues upraised, (and) under(-ground) eighty-four (nom., sc. thousands) of leagues," vi. 6. 10–11.

Further, there is the one construction where, instead of saying that the height or breadth of a mountain is so much, one may employ partitive apposition with (apparently) a nominative (predicate), as in

aṣṭādaṇga sahasrāṇī yojana-nāṁ, viṣampate, śat catāni ca pārvāṇi viśkambho Jambuparvataḥ lāvaṇaya samudraṁya viśkambho dvignaḥ smṛtaḥ,

"eighteen thousand leagues and six full hundreds the breadth (is) Jambu-dvīpa, and the salt sea's breadth (is) recorded (as) twice as much," vi. 11. 5–6. The ordinary construction in such a case is to prefix the number, if it is easily managed, as part of a compound, as in adityaparvataṁ dvayo yojana-vistāram, "of ten-league-extent," xii. 328. 23; or to put the dimension in an oblique case, as in

ekākain yojana-catataṁ vistārayāmataḥ saman,

"each (city was) one hundred leagues (of a league-hundred) alike in respect to breadth and length," viii. 33. 19 (compare pramāṇāyāmataḥ samah, of a man, i. 222. 31); but with such

1 Here occurs a word rare enough in early texts to be noticed, mahā-rajata as gold- (colored people). Cf. JAOŚ., xx., p. 221 for hiraṇya as silver.

2 For the meter, cf. No. 87 in the Cūkka-forms of my Great Epic.
an unmanageable number as that above it is more natural to have the construction of the second part of the sentence a genitive, with the dimension in the nominative.

The locative gives the extent only when this is implied or conditioned by the context, as “on the way” (above) and in ekādase sahasrāni yojanānām samuccritam, adho bhūmer sahasreṣu tāvat eva pratisīhitam, (Mt. Mandara), “eleven thousand of leagues upraised, and supported on just as many thousands below the earth,” i. 18. 3. So “at six-rod-casts from the anthill” (above, p. 144), is only a location of place, not of extension; also kroṣamātre (p. 146).

Finally, in estimating distance to a certain extent, the ablative may be used with some prepositions to convey the notion of exceeding the limit, or simply, beyond, while the ablative alone or with a indicates the limit itself up to which the distance implied extends. Of the first case an example is found united with the instrumental in

xii. 336. 9, Meroḥ sahasrāḥ sa hi yojanānām
dvātriṇgato ‘dṛhvam kavibhīr niruktah,

“this (white island) is said by the poets (to be) from Mera more than thirty-two thousands of leagues” (by thousands more than thirty-two).

The antique expression mūlāt, “up to the root,” is used, though rarely, both in this sense and in that of “from the root,” that is from the beginning, but it is significant that the epic usually expresses the idea by a compound, as in
tataḥ samūlo hriyate nadikulad iva ḍrumaḥ,
xii. 95. 21; or it is paraphrased, for example, na mālageṭaḥ kartavyaḥ, xii. 268. 12. Moreover, in words expressing distance, the examples leave it a little doubtful whether the ablative means “from” or “up to,” but by analogy with the same phrase with the preposition it would seem that the latter idea was that of the simple ablative. Thus, to express the idea of a smell extending a kossa we find kroṣamātrat pravāti and kroṣat

—

1 Of course I omit idioms which may be translated to give extent without really expressing this, such as brahmādiṣu trṣānteṣu bhūteṣu parivartate, “pervades all beings from Brahman to grass,” iii. 2. 72 (a common phrase).
pradhāvati (above, p. 146); tasyās tu yojanaṃ gandham ūjigh-
raṇā naraḥ bhūtvai, i. 63. 82; āyjanasūrupādhin, i. 185. 21; and,
in the province of sight, yojanaḥ dādīrṇaḥ, ii. 24. 22; āyjanasū-
darpanaḥ; and finally, ā with the ablative, as in locanāir anna-
jagnus te tan ā drśṭipāṭhā tataḥ, “then they followed him with
the eyes up to the limit of their vision,” ii. 2. 26. As with
time-words, yāvat is also used, yāvace āurmanvāṭi, “as far as
the river,” i. 138. 74.

Another reason for taking the ablative as one expressing the
limit up to (rather than the origin) is that it thus offers a perfect
parallel to the use of the ablative with time-words, for; as I
shall show in the next section of this article, the idea of a simple
time-ablative expressing the time after which any thing occurs
is erroneous, though this is the only explanation of this ablative
given by Speyer (and adopted by Whitney). On the contrary,
the time-ablative, unless expressly accompanied with ārdhāram
or its equivalent in the sense of “beyond,” always indicates
time up to the limit expressed by the ablative, and so the
extent-ablative indicates the extent up to the limit expressed by
this case. With adhi the ablative means above, over.¹

When the name of a dimension is given, it is usually com-
pounded with the number, and this has led Speyer in his excel-
ent Sanskrit Syntax, § 54 a), to remark that “when naming
the dimension of a thing one does not use this accus. [of space],
but avails one’s self of bahunrūhi compounds.” With few
exceptions this is quite correct and as a general rule is perfectly
unimpeachable. Thus in iii. 82. 107:

ardhayojanaṁvītaḥ pāncayojanam ēyutā
etāvatā Divikā tu,

“of half-league-breadth, five leagues long (extended)—such is
the size of Devikā.”

vii. 66. 16, saṭṭriṇḍadyojanāyāmā² triṇḍadyojanam ēyutā
pascāt purāṇaḥcaturviṇḍaḥ vedi hy āsidhahiraṇmayi,

¹ I take yojanaṁ adhi in C. ii. 619 in this sense, but B. 14. 54 has yoya-
nāv adhi (trīyojanāyataḥ saḍma trīṣkhandham y. a.), and PW. inter-
prets C. as “a Yojana high.” This preposition, by the way, is used (in
a way not recognized in PW. or pw.) with gen. of place, in H. ii. 79.
12, sapataṁnām adhi niṇṭham bhāyeṇam, “over my rivals.”
² C. has saḍviṇḍaḥ, cl. 2,349, which inverts the ratio and makes
āyama, length, into breadth.
"of thirty-six-league-length, thirty leagues broad (extended), in the rear (and) in front twenty-four (leagues), was the golden vedī."

This arrangement, by which one member is made a compound of the noun of dimension and the other has the participle, is quite a favorite. The following example illustrates it again, together with another illustration of the extent given by a number-word, apparently in the accusative:

xiv. 58. 33, ito hi nāgaloko vāi yojanānī saharaçaḥ,
"from here the dragon-world (is) leagues by the thousand;"

ib. 37 and 40, nāgalokasm viveça ha, dadarçā nāgalokasm ca yojanānī saharaçaḥ . . . dovārīn sa dadarçā pañcayojana-

vistarām āyatanā catayojanam, "he went to the dragon-world, and he saw the dragon-world, leagues by the thousand . . . and he saw the five-league-size gate, a hundred leagues extended."

Another example of the exceptional usage, whereby when naming the dimension of a thing one uses the accusative, is given by this case:

xii. 282. 7–8, (dadarçā) Vṛtrāṁ dhīṣhitam parvatopamam,
yojanānāṁ catānī ardham pañcocchitam, arūndama, catānī vistāreṇā 'tha triṇy eva 'bhuyadhikānī vāi, "he saw Vṛtra stand like a mountain five hundreds of leagues upraised on high (tall), and three hundred more in extent."

When two dimensions are given, they may follow adverbially, as in one of the examples above and in xii. 339. 9, catayojana-
vistāre tiryag' ārdhvaṁ ca, "hundred-league-extent (peaks) transversely and up," that is, two peaks having this extent in both directions; for vistar, vistāra is extent in general (ākhyā-
nam bahvistāram, "a long story," vii. 52. 37; catayojana-

and anekayojana-vistirṇa, of ocean, "leagues broad," iii. 282. 59 and 45), and may even limit, as a general term, āyāma, which is always length, as in (dvīyojanasamutsedhā) yojanāyā-

mavistarā, "(two leagues high and) a yojana-length-extent weapon," vii. 175. 97 (not in C.).

This last sentence (compare also the nāloa citations, above, p. 145) gives the regular word for height, which is construed in compound form, as here and in i. 29. 30: saq uchrito yojanānī gajas taddvignāyataḥ kārms triyojanotsedho duṣayojana-
mandālaḥ, "an elephant six leagues upraised and twice as extended; a three-league-height and ten-league-circle tortoise" (in English, three leagues tall and ten round).

ON π.

Although no word in the epic expresses the relation between the diameter and the circumference, yet this relation is given in figures, as applying to the size of the sun, the moon, and the "planet" that swallows them, the moon being rather larger than the sun. The account of the size will be found at vi. 11. 3 (Rāhu); 12. 40 ff.; of the cause of eclipse, i. 19. 9 (rāhu-mukha). The relation between the diameter and the circumference differs inversely according to the size of the object, the greatest circle having the smallest ratio. Of the three heavenly bodies, Svarbhānu or Rāhu (the devouring planet) is circular, parimandala, no less than the moon and the sun, so that π can be established in this case as well as in the others. Its diameter, viśkambha (breadth), is twelve thousand leagues, yojanas, and "in its circumference and extent," pariṇāhena vipulatvena ca, it is "thirty-six thousand sixty hundred" or 42,000 leagues, as say the Pauranic sages, buddhāḥ paurāṇikāḥ. The moon's diameter, viśkambha, is eleven thousand and its circle, maṇḍala, is thirty-three (thousand) and "sixty-less-one" (hundreds, given in the text as the viśkambha, but this must be pariṇāha, as in the preceding case), making the sum in thousands (33) and in hundreds (50) equal in all to 38,000. The sun in diameter is "eight thousand and two more," anye, and its circle is equal to thirty (thousand), maṇḍalāni trīṇagatā samam, and fifty-eight (hundred) in extent, vipulatvena, or 35,800. Thus (instead of π = 3.1416):

---

1 This is not strange. In fact, the full moon in India on a clear night certainly looks larger than the sun even when the latter is on the horizon. Especially at the end of a dusty day; when the moon seems twice the size even of the harvest moon of this country. But this is not the only reason for the great size attributed to the heavenly bodies as compared with that assigned by the Greeks. Even the stars are regarded as huge worlds "because though small as lamps in appearance they are so far removed" (the passage is given in my India, Old and New, p. 59, from iii. 42).
Rāhu, 12,000: 42,000 \( \pi = 3.50 \)
Moon, 11,000: 38,900 \( \pi = 3.53+ \)
Sun, 10,000: 35,800 \( \pi = 3.58 \)

There is nothing to indicate that the *yajana* here used is the special astronomical *yajana* of later works. According to the Śūryasiddhānta, iv. 1, the sun’s diameter is 6,500 (astronomical) *yajanās*, and the moon’s is 480, while \( \pi \) in that work is 3.1623 and 3.14136, according to circumstances (Whitney’s notes, *JAOS*, vi. pp. 183 and 201). A little later, in the fifth century, Āryabhaṭa (Thibaut, *Astronomic*, etc., p. 75, in Bühler’s *Grundriss*) knew that \( \pi = 3.1416 \), and it seems grotesque enough that even an epic poet could give such statements as those made above, if he had an approximate notion of the true relation. For it is not as if the author carelessly (poetically) said that the sun’s circumference is about three and a half times its diameter. The numbers are given in detail for three different circles and show that the calculation had been made in each case. But any boy with a string and a tree-stump could get nearer to the true ratio than 3.5.

[To be continued.]
A Phoenician Royal Inscription.—By Charles C. Torrey,
Professor in Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

In the summer of the year 1900, a number of stones, bearing
the same Phoenician inscription in somewhat varied form, were
unearthed near Sidon. They formed part of an extensive ruin,
the existence of which had been unsuspected until accident
brought it to light.

The locality is somewhat less than two miles north of the
modern city, half way up the slope of the hills, which face the
sea and are here about half a mile distant from it. At this
point the Auwaly river breaks through, and the hills rise very
abruptly from it, especially on the south side, where the ruin
just mentioned was discovered. It has long been known that
large buildings of some sort must have stood in this neighbor-
hood, for great blocks of hewn stone have been found, in con-
siderable number, on either side of the river. The bridge
which crosses the Auwaly here is built in part of such blocks,
the position of the marginal draft on some of them showing that
they were not originally intended for their present place.

There is good reason to believe that the ancient city of Sidon
extended far beyond the limits of the present city, especially to
the northward. Indeed, we have some evidence that it reached
even to the locality just described. The geographer Dionysius
Periegetes (third or fourth century A.D.) says of Sidon, in an
oft-quoted passage, that it was situated "on the Bostrenus."
It is quite beyond question that the Auwaly river is here meant,
but few in modern times have been disposed to believe that the
old city actually extended so far; see, for example, the article
"Bostrenus" in the new edition of Pauly's Real-Encyclopädie.
It is quite possible, however, that the statement of Dionysius
was literally accurate; at any rate, the evidence now brought to
light must re-open the question.

The discovery of the inscriptions was on this wise. Work-
men engaged in removing the stones of a large wall which had
been partially uncovered came upon a block with an inscribed
face. No sooner had this been removed than another, similarly
inscribed, was found. Others followed, until (as was reported) five in all had been taken out.¹

Happening to be in Sidon soon after this, in the fall of 1900, and hearing of the discovery of the inscriptions, I visited the spot several times, and also managed, after some difficulty, to get sight of one of the inscribed stones—the same one which is reproduced in the present article, though its two pieces were then in different localities, and it was not until some time later that I was able (thanks to the help of Professor Jewett, of the University of Minnesota) actually to get possession of it. A rather poor squeeze made from one of the other stones gave valuable help. The inscription presented the usual proportion of difficulties, though nearly every letter could be made out with tolerable certainty. All its most important features, however, were plain at the first glance. The building from which the stones had been taken was a temple, built and dedicated to the god Ešmun by Bad-‘Aštar, King of Sidon, "grandson of King Ešmun‘azar." The points of contact with the Ešmun‘azar inscription were also sufficiently obvious, and seemed to furnish a clue to the relative position occupied by this king Bad-‘Aštar in the Sidonian dynasty already partially known. The new inscription thus proved to be one of no ordinary importance.

As for the temple-ruin, the little that could be seen consisted of portions of two parallel walls running east and west. Each was built of nearly cubical blocks of limestone, from three to four feet in thickness. The upper wall consisted of two courses of stone; that is, was seven or eight feet in thickness. The lower wall, perhaps fifty yards further down the slope of the hill, was still more massively built. The whole edifice, thus solidly constructed, and of such imposing dimensions, was situated just at the turn of the mountain, where the river valley opens out into the narrow maritime plain. It is an ideal site for a temple, the outlook embracing a wide strip of the sea, the picturesque river below, and the whole extent of the deep valley beyond; it is, moreover, the one spot near Sidon where a comparatively unobstructed view eastward is to be had.

I was unable to gain sufficiently exact information as to the position of the inscribed stones in the wall (it was the lower

¹ Regarding the subsequent discovery of a sixth stone, see below, p. 178.
wall) where they were found. Of this, however, I was repeatedly assured by workmen who had seen them in situ, that they occupied no typical position, but that the inscribed face was sometimes uppermost, and again beneath, or on one of the perpendicular sides. All five were found very near together, the blocks containing them being of the same general shape and size as those already described, and situated in the core of the wall, so that no one of them could have been seen when the edifice was completed.

The inscription was not exactly the same in all cases. On two of the stones it was practically identical with the one which I was so fortunate as to secure; the only differences, so far as I could ascertain, being due to peculiarities of orthography, or to the carelessness of the stone-cutter. My knowledge of one of these two (which I shall cite, for convenience, as Inscription B) was gained from an imperfect copy—not a squeeze—made by one who was quite unable to read the inscription; the other—the one from which the squeeze above mentioned was made—I was permitted to see on one occasion, but only for a moment, not long enough to enable me to study it, or even to make a hasty copy. This latter inscription, a very carefully executed and well-preserved specimen, exhibited one or two forms of letters which were so peculiar as to lead me to doubt its genuineness; these doubts I have since withdrawn, however, and shall have occasion to refer to it (citing it as Inscription C) once or twice in the sequel. On a fourth stone (Inscription D)—to judge again from a single copy—the wording was somewhat abridged; moreover, in this case just half of the inscription was missing, and it was evident that it had originally occupied two adjacent stones, in two long lines and the beginning of a third, instead of filling five or six lines on a single stone. Regarding the fifth stone which was reported to have been found I could gain no information at all. Possibly it may have contained the missing half of the two lines just mentioned.¹

It remains to describe the stone containing the inscription (designated as A) which is published and commented upon in the following pages.

¹ All of these stones were "on the market," and at least two of them had left Sidon before my arrival. I do not know what has become of any one of them excepting the one which I myself purchased.
It is a slab of soft limestone, three and one-half feet in length, one foot and eleven inches wide, and five inches thick. It seems to have been sawn from one of the blocks described above as forming the building units of the temple, and to have been accidentally broken in the process, so that it now consists of two pieces, which join fairly well. Fortunately, this break has not obliterated any letters which cannot be supplied with certainty. In the lower right-hand corner, a piece which contained several letters or parts of letters has been broken away. The surface of the stone is not evenly weathered, but is somewhat more worn towards the left side. For this reason, a number of the characters on the smaller piece are nearly obliterated, while those on the larger fragment are for the most part very distinct.

The inscription is in four and one-half lines, the number of letters to the line varying between nineteen and twenty-four. The end of the line happens in each case to coincide with the end of a word.¹ The characters used are of a type identical with that which appears in the inscriptions of Tabnît and Esmon‘azar. The only letter whose shape seems to deserve special mention is the  which stands at the beginning of the fourth line. So far as its form is concerned, it might well be a (though somewhat long, and with not quite the usual slant); but if I am right in my understanding of the passage, the letter is a form of  differing but very slightly, after all, from the one which is seen at the end of the first line.

The workmanship is generally very good, though occasionally a trifle careless. The letters were originally colored with red paint, which still appears very distinctly in the better preserved parts of the stone, and can often be found by lightly scratching the surface in the more weathered portions.

The text of the inscription follows. Letters destroyed either wholly or partially by the accidental breaking of the stone are indicated by square brackets [ ]; letters which cannot be clearly made out or which for any reason should be designated as uncertain, by a dot placed above.

¹ In the parallel inscriptions, on the other hand, it happens in several cases that a word is divided between two lines.
This I should divide as follows:

מלך בר עשתרת מלך צורם בן בן מלך
אישנער מלך צורם בן בן
שם רצות ארץ אתו פורץ משה איש בן
 kaps לבנה את הבית בן בן לאלים
לאשמנ יא חרש

Translation.

The king Bad-'Astart, king of the Sidonians, grandson of the king | Ešmun'azar, king of the Sidonians; reigning in Sidon-on-the-Sea, | High Heavens, [and] the Rešep District, belonging to Sidon; who built | this house like the eyrie of an eagle; (he) built it for his god, | Ešmun, the Holy Lord.

Commentary.

Line 1. Regarding the name Bad- (or Bod-) 'Astart, רכישער "Offshoot (or Branch) of Astarte," see Lidzbarski, Handbuch der nordsemitischen Epigraphik, p. 134, note 4. A king of Sidon bearing this name is known to us from the inscription CIS I 4. On the question whether our king is to be identified with this one, or with either "Strato" mentioned by Greek writers, see below.

The word יֵלֶל, in the middle of the line, is entirely broken away.

ירדנ as usual for the people, or the political unity (as almost always on the coins of Sidon, for example); for the city itself,

\[1\] It is hardly necessary to say that this translation is offered as an attempt, not as the final solution. No one can realize more keenly than I the uncertain character of many of the conclusions which are reached in the following pages.

\[2\] Or, ruling over.
In lines 2 and 3—in the latter case, the city inclusive of its outlying districts. The letters of the word are all distinctly legible.

"Grandson of King Ešmunʿazar." The very same words in the Ešmunʿazar inscription, line 14. As will soon appear, the coincidence is not merely verbal, but the same king—the one known to us as Ešmunʿazar I.—is meant in both inscriptions. It is unfortunate for us that Badʿ-Āštar should have omitted to give the name of his father. It would not be difficult to imagine a plausible reason for the omission, even if we suppose the father to have been King Tabnît. It is possible, however, that the latter was the uncle of Badʿ-Āštar, not his father. See further below.

Line 2. In Inscription C, this is written מִסְדָּקָר, that is, this text affords us a new example of the rare form בֵּא of the preposition ב, a fortunate circumstance. It is plain that מִסְדָּקָר is the equivalent of the phrase מֵת אֶסְכֶּר, which occurs twice (lines 16 and 18) in the Ešmunʿazar inscription. In the latter passages, there is nothing to show that the phrase meant anything more definite than 'the parts of Sidon adjoining the sea.' In the new inscription, on the other hand, if my reading of it is not erroneous, three separate and definite districts "belonging to Sidon" are mentioned by name; and in such a way as to imply that these three districts comprised in themselves all the territory properly included within the limits of the city. The name "Sidon-on-the-Sea," as the designation of one (and apparently the principal one) of these districts, suggests first of all the cape on which the modern city stands. Here, of course, was the citadel, and the most important part, of the ancient city, and it is highly probable that this was the מִסְדָּק of our inscriptions. The district bearing this name may, however, have included also an adjoining portion of the maritime plain; see further below.

Line 3. An extremely interesting phrase, especially because it at once suggests the problematic מִסְדָּק.

---

1 For a third (probable) variation of this phrase, see below, page 172.
2 The reading of Inscription C is noteworthy here. In the second מ of מִסְדָּק, the shank of the letter slants sharply to the right, and the top has a somewhat unusual shape; the resulting character does not closely resemble any known Phoenician letter (it certainly is not מ).
of the Ešmunʿazar inscription (lines 16 and 17), with which it is certainly to be connected. As the name of a district—which seems to be absolutely required in the Bad-ʿAštart inscription—it can only have designated the heights just back of Sidŏn, including probably in that case a strip of hill-country extending as far northward as the city itself extended. The name "High Heavens" is a fanciful one, it is true; but abundant parallels in this regard can be found among Semitic place-names. Regarding the use of the twice-repeated בָּרָאֵ לְמֶשׁ in the Ešmunʿazar inscription, I confess to some perplexity. This much, indeed, seems now to be established by the new evidence, that the letters are to be divided in the way just indicated, מֶשׁ being the noun, "heavens," and בָּרָאֵ לְ (דָּרוֹאָנֶג) the attributive adjective, "glorious, mighty." Two difficulties seem to stand in the way of regarding this phrase as merely another form of the name given by the Sidonians to the hill-district of their city: (1) We should expect the form of a proper name such as this to be fixed, not variable; (2) the meaning "hill-district," while it suits the context admirably in Ešm., line 17, does not, at first sight, seem to be in place in line 16. But these two difficulties are more apparent than real. As for the variation in the form of the name, such unstable usage in the case of local designations is very frequently met with, especially where the name has been only a short time in use, as may well have been true in this case. It is possible, of course (though the supposition is not a necessary one), that the district was first named in this way in the time of Bad-ʿAštart, and that the adjective בָּרָא, "high, lofty," was very soon improved to the more high-sounding בָּרָא, "glorious, mighty." As for the context of the word in Ešm., line 16, the whole passage (lines 16, 17) runs as follows: "It was we who built . . . ."16

Moreover, in בָּרָא the second letter is not ב, but ג! These singular variations, with the reading ג for ב in line 4 (see below), and one or two minor peculiarities, seemed to me at first to prove beyond question that Inscription C was a forgery. I am inclined now to think that even such blunders as these may have been possible for a Phoenician stonecutter. My copies of B and D (untrustworthy, to be sure) both give בָּרָאֵ לְמֶשׁ.

1 Compare the use of this adjective in Ešm. line 9, Maʿqūl line 6.
2 The variation between בָּרָאֵ לְ and בָּרָא לְ in these same inscriptions, is a somewhat similar case.
the temple of 'Aštart in Sidon-on-the-Sea, and who made 'Aštart to dwell in שֵׁם אָרָדֶן ; and it was we "who built a temple to Ešmun . . . . in the mountain, and made him dwell in שֵׁם אָרָדֶן." At first sight, one temple only seems to be thought of in line 16, as only one is intended in line 17; and in that case, שֵׁם אָרָדֶן could not be the name of the hill-district. But the wording in line 16 is not quite parallel to that in line 17; notice the repetition of the name 'Aštart. It is more probable that two temples are intended in line 16, one in the sea-district and another in the hills overlooking the city. Recollect that the mother of Ešmun'azar was a priestess of 'Aštart; it must be borne in mind also that the verb בָּשֲׁים in such passages as these may be a technical term referring to some special ceremony, which might have the nature either of the dedication of a new building or of the re-dedication of an old building. In view of all these facts, it seems to me that no other theory can hold its ground against this one, that שֵׁם אָרָדֶן and שֵׁם אָרָדֶן are merely slightly differing forms of the same phrase, which is everywhere to be regarded as the proper name of the hill-district included in the city of Sidon.¹

הַשֵּׁם אָרָדֶן, "The District of Rešep (or Rešûp)." If the designation שֵׁם אָרָדֶן included merely the cape where the modern city stands, it is easy to determine the position and the approximate limits of the שֵׁם אָרָדֶן. It could only be the region lying east and north of the cape, the strip of nearly level plain between the mountains and the sea, running northward perhaps as far as the Auwaly river.² We should then have three districts which are topographically very well defined, and which would comprise all the territory that we know to have been

¹ Why the word שֵׁם אָרָדֶן should have been chosen, in naming this district, it is perhaps useless to conjecture. Flights of fancy are not easily followed. But the use of the adjective שֵׁם אָרָדֶן seems to show that the meaning of שֵׁם אָרָדֶן in the phrase was neither simply "skies" nor "heights." Perhaps the region was thought of as being in an especial degree the 'abode of the gods.' It would be strange, indeed, if it had not contained a number of conspicuous temples. And finally, it is quite possible that the designation was very short-lived, and employed in its day chiefly by the members of this royal family.

² This region is now occupied, for the most part, by the famous orange groves of Sidon; but traces of the old city are still to be found, here and there, if the spade goes far below the surface.
included in the city proper. The plain to the southward seems to have been used only as a burying-ground. It is, of course, possible that the term בֶּן [בֵּן] צַדִּיק included more than the cape; on this supposition, any attempt to determine the limits of the three districts must be fruitless.

בֵּן. The crack passes directly through the letter ב, so as to efface the perpendicular stroke across the top line. I have therefore marked it with a dot, although the reading is practically certain.

לִפְנֵי. Of the two dotted letters, the first is entirely gone, but the hole in the stone is of such a shape and size as to show that the missing character must have been either ש or י. The ה following is practically certain, for the horizontal line, with the angle at the left, remains distinct, and it is quite plain that the letter was not continued downwards. My copies of ב and כ both read לִש here; in ד, this part of the inscription is missing. Compare the use of לֵיתָח (participial noun, as here) in Eshm. line 9. The word is evidently to be connected with the preceding, not with the following; בֵּן לֵיתָח begins a new clause. The preposition ב in בֵּן (line 2), whose force extends also over the following names of the Sidonian districts, may be either the preposition of place, “ruler in Sidon-on-the-Sea, &c.”, or the complement of the verbal idea, “ruling over” these districts.

ב. My copy of כ reads י in the place of these two letters, and this reading seems to be confirmed by the squeeze. But the squeeze is quite untrustworthy at this point; and as my copy was made from memory (see above) and before I had translated this part of the inscription, the variant reading deserves little confidence, especially as both letters are perfectly plain on stone A.

Line 4. לְעַלְטָזְעָה. On the form of the ב, see above, page 160. In what follows, מ might be read (twice) instead of מ, but no plausible reading would result, so far as I can see. On the other hand, the comparison of this temple, perched in its commanding position on the spur of the mountain, with “the eyrie of an eagle” would be a happy one, though something of an exaggeration. מ is probably מְדָע (or מְדָע), “rock,” so that מְדָע מ is the rock or crag where the eagle dwells.

דר. The letters are somewhat widely separated, but all three are very distinctly legible. In place of the מ, Inscription
C gives distinctly and unmistakably ֵי, the upright stroke of the character being unusually long.

ן. If I have divided the text correctly, this word begins a new clause, the preceding noun ֶהָא being the direct object of the ֵי at the end of line 3. The object is then understood with the verb in line 4. Inscription D ends with the words תואנ ֶהוֹנָה, which stand at the beginning of line 3 (the preceding words, in the second half of line 2, are missing; see above).

לֶאָלֶנ. The ' is hardly legible. All this portion of the stone is very much weathered.

Line 5. [הָאָלֶנ]. The ֶש is almost entire, and the upper part of the ֵו is preserved; both letters are unmistakable. The remaining space at the beginning of the line was of course occupied by the two characters נל.

שַׁרְק ֶש. An accident to the stone has somewhat obscured the lower part of the ֵו. ֶש is probably ֶשׁ, “lord,” though the word has not been found elsewhere in Phoenician inscriptions. שׁרְק might be either adjective or noun (as usually in Hebrew), but is probably the former, whose plural occurs in the expression לַהֲנָא ֶשׁרְק ֶשׁש, “holy gods,” Eshm. 9, 22. Finally, the whole phrase, לַהֲנָא ֶשַׁרְק ֶשׁש, finds an extremely interesting and important parallel in the passage Eshm. 17, where the reading given by Lidzbarski (Handbuch, p. 418) is לַהֲנָא ֶשׁש שׁרְק. It would be obvious, even without further evidence, that the Bad-ʾAstart inscription furnishes the true reading of this hitherto doubtful passage; there is, however, additional evidence sufficient to prove not only the identity of the two phrases, but also to show that one and the same temple is mentioned in the two passages, as will appear in the sequel.

Several noteworthy verbal coincidences with the Eshmunʿazar inscription have been pointed out in the preceding pages; and when it is remarked in addition that king Bad-ʾAstart styles himself a “grandson of Eshmunʿazar,” ֶבֵי ֶבֵי, the probability becomes very strong that we have found a new member of the famous dynasty. Fortunately, however, the evidence is such as to lead to much more definite conclusions, and the value of the new inscription is enhanced accordingly.
As has already been observed, above, it is the passage Ešm. line 17 which affords the all-important point of connection with our inscription. The full text of the passage is as follows: "And it was we who built a temple to Ešmun the Holy Lord, by the spring, in the mountain, and made him to dwell in [the district] Shёмא אָרָרְמָא. The detailed manner of the description of this particular temple is noticeable; and it is a fortunate circumstance for us, for it enables us to recognize with certainty in this house for Ešmun, of which the queen-mother Em-(or Am-)Ašstart, speaking for herself and her dead son, says, "we built it," the very same temple whose ruin now stands on the hill above the Anwaly river. The coincidences already noticed, that the temple was in each case "in the mountain" and dedicated "to Ešmun the Holy Lord," might not be sufficient of themselves to put the identification beyond question; but when the remaining item of the description, the mention of a "spring" (רְלְעַ), is added, the proof is quite conclusive. There is only one spring of any importance in all the mountain district adjoining Sidon, and that one is on the hillside near the Bad-Ašstart ruin. It is about two hundred yards distant, in the direction of Sidon, in a recess of the mountain slightly below the level of the temple, and in full view from it. The fountain itself is now quite concealed from sight, for it lies well below the surface of the ground, and its waters disappear at once, but reappear a dozen paces to the northwest, where the mouth of a tunnel, now hidden by bushes, is seen in the hillside. From this point the waters are led by a remarkable subterranean aqueduct straight through the mountain to the gardens of the city.¹

¹ I could see nothing to indicate that the fountain itself had its origin in a similar tunnel-aqueduct, but this may possibly have been the case, water being conducted hither from some point on the Anwaly far to the eastward. Supposing this to have been true, the present argument would not be affected, for the juxtaposition of artificial spring and temple would be the best of evidence that the aqueduct was of Phoenician origin. It may be that the problematic רְלַע contained some reference to this most important bit of engineering. Is it not possible to fall back on the Arabic סו, "lead, conduct," and interpret רלע.
The temple on the "Bostrenus", then, is included in the list of buildings claimed by Em-Âšart and her son. It is of course beyond question, however, that Bad-Âšart, and not Ešmun-azar II., was the one who built the house; or rather,—to speak accurately,—that he was the one who began the work and carried it on for some time, whether he finished it or not. It follows, that the reign of Bad-Âšart came between those of Tabnit and Ešmun-azar II.; in all probability, his was the only reign in that interval. The time during which he occupied the throne must have been brief, probably only a few years, for we know that Ešmun-azar was quite young (perhaps a mere boy) at the time of his accession. It is perhaps most likely that Bad-Âšart was the elder brother of Ešmun-azar, though he may have been his half-brother, and possibly was not the son of Tabnit at all. Supposing him to have been the son of the last-named king, we should gain at least one more bit of information as to his personal history. King Tabnit himself died in middle life; and even his eldest son must have been a young man at the time of the father's death.

"fountain that is conducted," "conduit-spring"? We could then compare the name of the Jerusalem aqueduct, יִשָּׁעִי.

1 In this case, the fact that Bad-Âšart omits the name of his father in the inscription would receive a probable explanation, namely, that the latter never occupied the throne.

2 As the evidence on which this statement rests is not generally known, I subjoin it here: When the sarcophagus of Tabnit was exhumed, in the year 1887, and the lid was removed, the body of the king was found to be in a very good state of preservation. It was lying in a brownish-colored, somewhat "oily" fluid, which nearly filled the sarcophagus. The eyes were gone; the nose, lips, and the most prominent part of the thorax, which had not been covered by the liquid, had decayed away; in other respects, however, the corpse was like that of a man only recently buried. It was but slightly emaciated; plenty of flesh remained on both face and limbs, and the skin was soft to the touch. The vital organs and viscera had not been removed (a noteworthy circumstance), and were perfectly preserved. Dr. Shibly Abela, of Sidon, a physician of education and experience, remarked that the face showed traces of small-pox; it was not apparent, however, that the king had died of that disease. The color of the skin was described as somewhat "coppery," the tinge being perhaps due to the influence of some substance, or substances, held in solution by the enveloping fluid. The fluid itself may have been partly, or even wholly, rain-water, which finds its way into most of the tombs about
As for the assertion of Em-'Aštart, "We built" the temple, it may be explained in more than one way. This daughter of Ešmun'azar I., and priestess of 'Aštart, may well have coöperated with the young king Bad-'Aštart in this undertaking (especially if he was her own son), or even have been the moving spirit in it. More probably, however, the words of the epitaph are literally true, the fact being that Bad-'Aštart died before the work was finished, whereupon the queen-mother and her son completed the building and inducted the god Ešmun into his new abode.

The genealogical table of the Ešmun'azar dynasty, as now known to us, would therefore have the following form:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ešmun'azar I.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabnīt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Em-'Aštart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bad-'Aštart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ešmun'azar II</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

It is an interesting question, whether the name of this same king Bad-'Aštart is known to us from any other source. Neither one of the two kings mentioned by Greek writers under the name "Strato" (Στράτων) can be thus identified. The first of these was the well known friend of the Athenians, who reigned in the first half of the fourth century B.C. The length and character of his reign would ill accord with what we know of the brief career of young Bad-'Aštart. The date of this

Sidon; but in any case it is evident, from the facts just given, that the body of the king had been skilfully embalmed. I do not know that any similar case has ever been observed and reported. After the body had been removed from the sarcophagus and exposed to the sun, it decomposed and shrunk to withered skin and bones in a very short time.

My chief authority for these facts is the Rev. William K. Eddy, of Sidon, a keen observer and cautious reporter, who was one of the few who saw and touched the body of Tabnīt when it was first exposed to view. Mr. Eddy was positive in his opinion that the king, at the time of his death, had not passed middle life; the face, he thought, was that of a man of less than fifty years of age.
Strato, moreover, is probably more than half a century earlier than that of the Ešmun‘azar dynasty—though this is a matter still in dispute. And finally, if the Delos bilingual inscription (*CIS.* I 114) can be admitted as evidence,¹ the Phoenician name, of which Στράτων was the accepted Greek representative (not ‘corruption’), was in this case not *Bad-‘Aštar*, but *‘Abd-‘Aštar*.

The other “Strato” named by the Greek writers is the monarch who was reigning in Sidon at the time when Alexander the Great invaded Phoenicia, and who was deposed at that time. It is plain that this king, also, may be left out of account here.

In the Phoenician inscription *CIS.* I 4, on the other hand, it is quite likely that we may recognize our temple-builder. The inscription is that of a Sidonian king *Bad-‘Aštar*. The stone containing it is now in the Louvre. The text runs as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>נירח המעט שנח מנזר</th>
<th>מְלֵל בָּרִי עשראת מְלֵל</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>זְרוֹמִים בָּרִי עשראת</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>מְלֵל זְרוֹמִים אֲוִּית שׁוֹר אֲוָר</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-</td>
<td>לַאֵל לְעָשָׁר</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Passing through Paris in the summer of 1901, I had an opportunity to re-examine this inscription with some care. All of the letters in the transcription given above are quite certain, with the possible exception of the † in line 5. The ‡ in line 1 has been broken away, but can be supplied with certainty. Of the seven or eight other letters of the inscription which are more or less obliterated, each one is placed beyond the reach of doubt by the traces which remain² or by the context; in almost every case, the evidence of both kinds is quite satisfactory. In the lower right-hand corner of the stone, a large piece has been broken away, and the gap extends into the beginning of the fifth line. At the very beginning of the line, before the letter †, there is space sufficient for two letters; too large a space for a single

---

¹ It is at all events the inscription of a Phoenician king, named אֶבִּר יִשְׂרָאֵל, who was friendly to the Greeks, and lived in the fourth century B.C. (judging from the Greek palaeographical evidence).
² The portion of the letter י which remains at the end of line 4, for example, could not possibly be a part of any other character.
letter (judging from the scale of those adjacent), and not large enough for three. The editors of the inscription in the Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum have adopted the strange conclusion that no letters ever stood in this space; the main reason for the conclusion being evidently this, that their translation would admit of no word between ידנ and י. But the traces of at least one letter can be seen with perfect distinctness, and I think it is hardly claiming too much to assert that parts of two letters can be made out. The character at the left is apparently נ. The curve at the end of the top stroke can be seen distinctly in the photograph published in the CIS. The top of the vertical stroke at the right is also plainly visible; and the manner of the break between these two points suggests the top of the vertical cross-bar. Just at the right of this letter there appears a bit of nearly horizontal line, curving slightly downward at both ends. This might be the top of any one of the letters ג, ג (or ד), י, י, ב, or ב. All of these traces are to be seen in the photograph just mentioned (as any one can satisfy himself), and I made sure by repeated examination of the original that in every case we have to do with lines carved by the stone-cutter, not with mere accidental abrasions. In my own opinion, the missing word is נ, and I would translate the whole inscription as follows:

"In the month ידנ, in the year of the accession of Bad-‘Astart, king of the Sidonians; for that (or, when) Bad-‘Astart, king of the Sidonians, built this column (?) of the Sea-District in honor of his god ‘Astart."" I have ventured to explain the difficult word ידנ (line 4) by the Assyrian šurinu, which appears to mean "column, pillar."\footnote{As my translation differs at several points from the one given in the Corpus, I append the latter: "In mense ... in anno [regn]i regis Bodastrati, regis Sidoniorum, [dicavit] Bodastratus, rex Sidoniorum, planitiem terr[a]e [hujus] Deo suo Astartae." "Dicavit" is the translation of a supposed verb ידנ.}

\footnote{It is barely possible that this word should have one more letter; there is room for another character at the right, and the stone is somewhat broken away at that point. In all probability, however, the gap was left because of the imperfection in the stone.}

\footnote{The attempt has often been made to explain both the ידנ of this inscription and the Assyrian šurinu by the aid of the word ידנ, Ezra 5:8. But the latter is merely the result of text-corruption, as the old}
see Delitzsch, *Handwörterbuch*, s. v. It is plain that the structure which was "built" in this case was not a temple of any kind. The king, who had only just come to the throne, had not had time for any such building operations; moreover, the word בֹּל would then certainly have been used. But the erection of a pillar, or monument, to 'Aštar would be a very natural proceeding on the part of the newly-crowned king. This monument, apparently in distinction from others already existing, is spoken of as that "of the sea-district." If my restoration of the text is correct here, we have a third form of the name of this district, בֹּל נָאָר ناٍ نa

versions prove. The Greek of our canonical Ezra renders by χορηγία (=ἐργὴς), while the Greek First Esdras has ἔργη (=ἐργὴς). It is thus evident (though the evidence has been overlooked by all commentators and critics, so far as I am aware) that the original text had ἐργὴ. 'roof.' The ἐργα following was responsible for part of the corruption, which was taken over from verse 8 into verse 9.
funds, at his disposal, he could undertake nothing beyond a sort of preliminary examination of the ruin; this, however, as I have heard, was thoroughly and skilfully conducted. It is to be hoped that the results of this trial excavation may soon be published, with a full description both of the building itself and of the many and various objects—among them a sixth stone bearing the same inscription as the others—which were found. It is also very much to be desired that the whole site be thoroughly excavated, and that means be taken to preserve in as good condition as possible this sole surviving temple of old Phoenicia.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call No.</th>
<th>891 057 24529</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Author</td>
<td>J N B S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Journal of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"A book that is shut is but a block"